SECTION ENGINE MECHANICAL C

D

Е

CONTENTS

QR25DE

PRECAUTION 4
PRECAUTIONS 4 Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-SIONER" SIONER" 4 Precaution for Drain Engine Coolant and Engine 6 Oil 4 Precaution for Disconnecting Fuel Piping 4 Precaution for Removal and Disassembly 4 Precaution for Inspection, Repair and Replacement 4 Precaution for Assembly and Installation 4 Parts Requiring Angle Tightening 5 Precaution for Liquid Gasket 5
PREPARATION7
PREPARATION
NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING
ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE14
DRIVE BELTS 14 Exploded View 14 Checking Drive Belt 14 Tension Adjustment 14 Removal and Installation 14 Removal and Installation of Drive Belt Auto Tensioner 15

AIR CLEANER FILTER16 Removal and Installation16	F
SPARK PLUG17 Exploded View17 Removal and Installation17	G
CAMSHAFT VALVE CLEARANCE	Н
COMPRESSION PRESSURE	I
ON-VEHICLE REPAIR24	
AIR CLEANER AND AIR DUCT24 Exploded View24 Removal and Installation24	J
INTAKE MANIFOLD	L
EXHAUST MANIFOLD AND THREE WAY CATALYST	Μ
OIL PAN	Ν
IGNITION COIL	0
ROCKER COVER35Exploded View35Removal and Installation35	P
FUEL INJECTOR AND FUEL TUBE	

TIMING CHAIN42Exploded View42Removal and Installation43
CAMSHAFT51Exploded View51Removal and Installation51
OIL SEAL60Removal and Installation of Valve Oil Seal60Removal and Installation of Front Oil Seal60Removal and Installation of Rear Oil Seal61
CYLINDER HEAD63Exploded View63Removal and Installation63Exploded View66Disassembly and Assembly66Inspection After Disassembly68
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION73
ENGINE ASSEMBLY73Exploded View73Removal and Installation73
DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY76
ENGINE UNIT76Exploded View76Disassembly and Assembly77Inspection After Disassembly86
HOW TO SELECT PISTON AND BEARING 96 How to Select Piston and Bearing
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)103
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)
VQ40DE
PRECAUTION114
PRECAUTIONS
Precaution for Inspection, Repair and Replace- ment
PREPARATION117

PREPARATION
FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS
NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING
ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE123
DRIVE BELTS123Exploded View123Checking Drive Belts123Adjustment123Removal and Installation123
Drive Belt Auto Tensioner and Idler Pulley 124
AIR CLEANER FILTER125 Exploded View
SPARK PLUG
CAMSHAFT VALVE CLEARANCE
COMPRESSION PRESSURE
ON-VEHICLE REPAIR134
ENGINE ROOM COVER
AIR CLEANER AND AIR DUCT
INTAKE MANIFOLD COLLECTOR
INTAKE MANIFOLD
EXHAUST MANIFOLD AND THREE WAYCATALYST141Exploded View141Removal and Installation141
OIL PAN AND OIL STRAINER
IGNITION COIL151

Exploded View Removal and Installation	
ROCKER COVER Exploded View Removal and Installation	152
FUEL INJECTOR AND FUEL TUBE Exploded View Removal and Installation	157
FRONT TIMING CHAIN CASE Exploded View Removal and Installation	
TIMING CHAIN Exploded View Removal and Installation	172
CAMSHAFT Exploded View Removal and Installation	
OIL SEAL	201 201
CYLINDER HEAD	

Exploded View204Removal and Installation204Exploded View207Disassembly and Assembly208Inspection After Disassembly210	A
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION214	
ENGINE ASSEMBLY214Exploded View214Removal and Installation214	С
DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY 218	D
ENGINE UNIT218Exploded View218Disassembly and Assembly219Inspection After Disassembly229	E
HOW TO SELECT PISTON AND BEARING240 How to Select Piston and Bearing	F
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)	G
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)	Η

I

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

< PRECAUTION > PRECAUTION PRECAUTIONS

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SR and SB section of this Service Manual.

WARNING:

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SR section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

Precaution for Drain Engine Coolant and Engine Oil

Drain engine coolant and engine oil when the engine is cooled.

Precaution for Disconnecting Fuel Piping

- Before starting work, make sure no fire or spark producing items are in the work area.
- Release fuel pressure before disassembly.
- After disconnecting pipes, plug openings to stop fuel leakage.
- Precaution for Removal and Disassembly
- When instructed to use special service tools, use the specified tools. Always be careful to work safely, avoid forceful or uninstructed operations.
- Exercise maximum care to avoid damage to mating or sliding surfaces.
- Cover openings of engine system with a tape or the equivalent, if necessary, to seal out foreign materials.
- Mark and arrange disassembly parts in an organized way for easy troubleshooting and re-assembly.
- When loosening nuts and bolts, as a basic rule, start with the one furthest outside, then the one diagonally opposite, and so on. If the order of loosening is specified, do exactly as specified. Power tools may be used where noted in the step.

Precaution for Inspection, Repair and Replacement

Before repairing or replacing, thoroughly inspect parts. Inspect new replacement parts in the same way, and replace if necessary.

Precaution for Assembly and Installation

- Use torque wrench to tighten bolts or nuts to specification.
- When tightening nuts and bolts, as a basic rule, equally tighten in several different steps starting with the ones in center, then ones on inside and outside diagonally in this order. If the order of tightening is specified, do exactly as specified.
- Replace with new gasket, packing, oil seal or O-ring.
- Dowel pins are used for several parts alignment. When replacing and reassembling parts with dowel pins, make sure that dowel pins are installed in the original position.
- Thoroughly wash, clean, and air-blow each part. Carefully check engine oil or engine coolant passages for any restriction and blockage.

EM-4

INFOID:000000003261095

INFOID:00000003261096

INFOID:000000003261094

INFOID:000000003261097

INFOID:00000003261098

EM-5

PRECAUTIONS

• Avoid damaging sliding or mating surfaces. Completely remove foreign materials such as cloth lint or dust. Before assembly, oil sliding surfaces well.

- Release air within route when refilling after draining engine coolant.
- Before starting the engine, apply fuel pressure to fuel lines with turning ignition switch "ON" (with the engine stopped). Then make sure there are no leaks at fuel line connections.
- After repairing, start the engine and increase engine speed to check engine coolant, fuel, engine oil, and exhaust gases for leakage.

Parts Requiring Angle Tightening

• For the final tightening of the following engine parts use Tool:

Tool number : KV10112100 (BT-8653-A)

- Cylinder head bolts

< PRECAUTION >

- Lower cylinder block bolts
- Connecting rod cap bolts
- Crankshaft pulley bolt (No angle wrench is required as bolt flange is provided with notches for angle tightening)
- Do not use a torque value for final tightening.
- The torque value for these parts are for a preliminary step.
- Ensure thread and seat surfaces are clean and coated with engine oil.

Precaution for Liquid Gasket

REMOVAL OF LIQUID GASKET SEALING

• After removing nuts and bolts, separate the mating surface and remove old liquid gasket sealing using Tool.

Tool number : KV10111100 (J-37228)

CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage the mating surfaces.

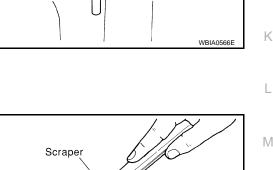
- Tap seal cutter to insert it, and then slide it by tapping on the side as shown.
- In areas where Tool is difficult to use, use plastic hammer to lightly tap the parts, to remove it.

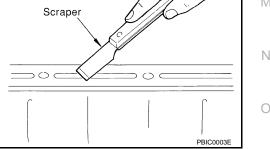
CAUTION:

If for some unavoidable reason tool such as screwdriver is used, be careful not to damage the mating surfaces.

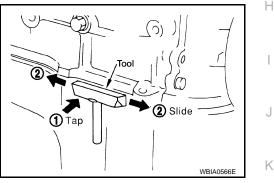
LIQUID GASKET APPLICATION PROCEDURE

- 1. Using scraper, remove old liquid gasket adhering to the gasket application surface and the mating surface.
 - Remove liquid gasket completely from the groove of the gasket application surface, bolts, and bolt holes.
- 2. Thoroughly clean the mating surfaces and remove adhering moisture, grease and foreign materials.





Ρ



[QR25DE]

INFOID:00000003261099

INFOID:000000003261100

А

D

Е

F

< PRECAUTION >

3. Attach liquid gasket tube to Tool.

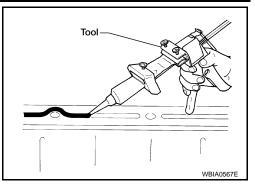
Tool number : WS39930000 (—)

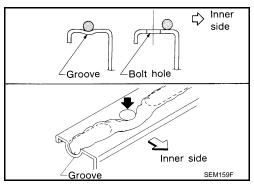
Use Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"</u>.

- 4. Apply liquid gasket without breaks to the specified location with the specified dimensions.
 - If there is a groove for liquid gasket application, apply liquid gasket to the groove.
 - As for bolt holes, normally apply liquid gasket inside the holes. Occasionally, it should be applied outside the holes. Make sure to read the text of this manual.
 - Within five minutes of liquid gasket application, install the mating component.
 - If liquid gasket protrudes, wipe it off immediately.
 - Do not retighten nuts or bolts after the installation.
 - After 30 minutes or more have passed from the installation, fill engine oil and engine coolant.

CAUTION:

If there are specific instructions in this manual, observe them.





[QR25DE]

< PREPARATION > PREPARATION PREPARATION

Special Service Tool

INFOID:000000003261101	FI

А

Γool number Kent-Moore No.)		Description
Fool name		
(V10111100 J-37228)		Removing oil pan and front cover, etc.
Seal cutter	\sim	
	S-NT046	
KV10116200 (J-26336-A) Valve spring compressor		Disassembling valve mechanism Part (1) is a component of KV10116200 (J- 26336-A), but Part (2) is not so.
1. KV10115900 (J-26336-20) Attachment		
2. KV10109220 (—)		
Adapter	PBIC1650E	
KV10112100 (BT-8653-A) Angle wrench		Tightening bolts for connecting rod bearing cap, cylinder head, etc. in angle
0.0000	NT014	
KV10117100 (J-36471-A) Heated oxygen sensor wrench		Loosening or tightening air fuel ratio sensor 1 For 22 mm (0.87 in) width hexagon nut
	NT379	
KV10107902		Replacing valve oil seal
(J-38959) Valve oil seal puller	\sim	
	NT011	
KV10115600		Installing valve oil seal
(J-38958) Valve oil seal drift		
	NT T	
	4	

< PREPARATION >

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.)		Description
Tool name EM03470000 (J-8037) Piston ring compressor		Installing piston assembly into cylinder bore
ST16610001 (J-23907) Pilot bushing puller	NT044	Removing pilot bushing (M/T models) or pilot converter (A/T models)
WS39930000 (—) Tube presser	NT045	Pressing the tube of liquid gasket
 (J-45488) Quick connector release	NT052	Removing fuel tube quick connectors in en- gine room (Available in SEC. 164 of PARTS CATALOG: Part No. 16441 6N210)
 (J-46535) Drive belt tension releaser		Releasing drive belt tension
— (J-44626) Air fuel sensor Socket	WBIA0536E	Loosening or tightening air fuel ratio A/F sen sor a: 22 mm (0.87 in)
KV10114400 (J-38365) Heated oxygen sensor wrench	a NT636	Loosening or tightening heated oxygen sen- sor 1 a: 22 mm (0.87 in)

< PREPARATION >

Commercial Service Tool

INFOID:000000003261102

(Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description	EN
Power tool		Loosening nuts and bolts	
			C
	PBIC0190E		
(—) Spark plug wrench		Removing and installing spark plug	E
	14 mm (0.55 in)		F
(—) Pulley holder		Removing and installing crankshaft pulley	
			ŀ
	ZZA1010D		
(—) Pulley puller	AD	Removing crankshaft pulley	
			k
(—) 1. Compression tester	. NT676	Checking compression pressure	L
2. Adapter			N
	ZZA0008D		
(J-24239-01) Cylinder head bolt wrench	the to	Loosening and tightening cylinder head bolt, and used with the angle wrench [SST: KV10112100 (BT8653-A)] a: 13 (0.51) dia.	- N
		b: 12 (0.47) c: 10 (0.39) Unit: mm (in)	F

< PREPARATION >

(Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
(—) Valve seat cutter set		Finishing valve seat dimensions
	S-NT048	
ORX socket		Removing and installing flywheel Size: T55
Deep socket	PBIC1113E	Removing and installing oil pressure switch a: 27 mm (1.06 in)
—) Piston ring expander	PBIC2072E	Removing and installing piston ring
	S-NT030	
() /alve guide drift	a b	Removing and installing valve guide Intake and Exhaust: a: 9.5 mm (0.374 in) dia. b: 5.5 mm (0.217 in) dia.
—)	S-NT015	1: Reaming valve guide inner hole
/alve guide reamer		2: Reaming valve guide mine hole 2: Reaming hole for oversize valve guide Intake and Exhaust: d1: 6.0 mm (0.236 in) dia. d2: 10.2 mm (0.402 in) dia.
	S-NT016	

< PREPARATION >

[QR25DE]

(Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description	A
a: (J-43897-18) b: (J-43897-12) Oxygen sensor thread cleaner	Mating surface shave cylinder	Reconditioning the exhaust system threads before installing a new heated oxygen sensor (Use with anti-seize lubricant shown below.) a = 18 mm (0.71 in) dia. for zirconia heated oxygen sensor b = 12 mm (0.47 in) dia. for titania heated oxygen sensor	EM
(—) Anti-seize lubricant i.e.: (Permatex TM 133AR or equivalent meeting MIL specification MIL-A-907)		Lubricating oxygen sensor thread cleaning tool when reconditioning exhaust system threads	D
	AEM489		E - F

- G
- Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

Ο

Ρ

EM-11

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

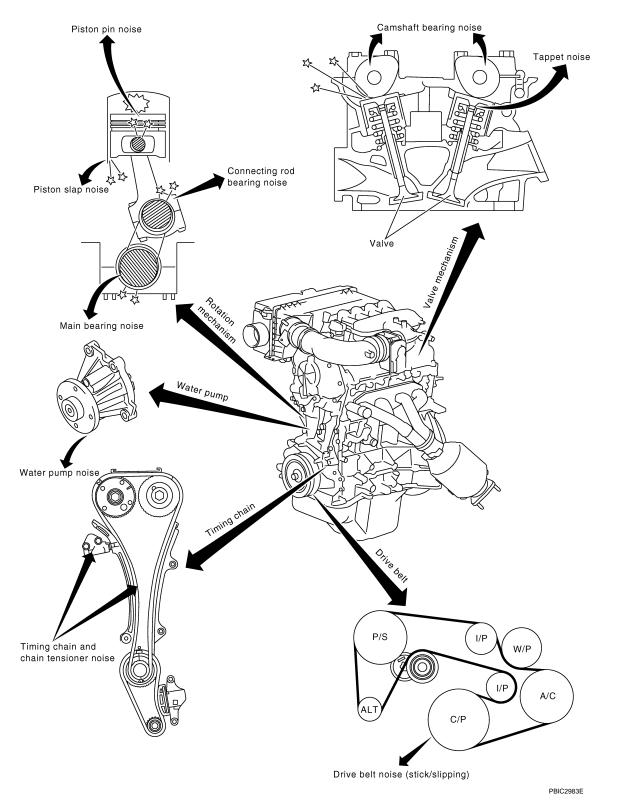
[QR25DE]

FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

NVH Troubleshooting - Engine Noise

INFOID:000000003261103



NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING [QR25DE]

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

Use the Chart Below to Help You Find the Cause of the Symptom

А

ΕM

С

Ρ

- 1. Locate the area where noise occurs.
- 2. Confirm the type of noise.
- 3. Specify the operating condition of engine.
- 4. Check specified noise source.

If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

		Operating condition of engine									
Location of noise	Type of noise	Before warm- up	After warm- up	When start- ing	When idling	When racing	While driving	Source of noise	Check item	Refer- ence page	D
Top of en- gine	Ticking or clicking	С	A	_	А	В	_	Tappet noise	Valve clearance	<u>EM-103</u>	E
Rocker cover Cylinder head	Rattle	С	A	_	A	В	С	Camshaft bearing noise	Camshaft journal oil clearance Camshaft runout	<u>EM-51</u> EM-51	F
	Slap or knock		A	_	В	В		Piston pin noise	Piston to piston pin oil clearance Connecting rod bushing oil clearance	<u>EM-86</u> <u>EM-86</u>	G
Crank- shaft pul- ley Cylinder block (Side of	Slap or rap	A	_	_	В	В	A	Piston slap noise	Piston to cylinder bore clearance Piston ring side clear- ance Piston ring end gap Connecting rod bend and torsion	<u>EM-86</u> <u>EM-86</u> <u>EM-86</u> <u>EM-86</u>	H
oil pan	Knock	A	В	с	В	В	В	Connect- ing rod bearing noise	Connecting rod bushing oil clearance Connecting rod bearing oil clearance	<u>EM-86</u> <u>EM-86</u>	J
	Knock	A	В	_	A	В	С	Main bear- ing noise	Main bearing oil clear- ance Crankshaft runout	<u>EM-86</u> <u>EM-86</u>	K
Front of engine Front cov- er	Tapping or ticking	A	A	_	В	В	В	Timing chain and chain ten- sioner noise	Timing chain cracks and wear Timing chain tensioner operation	<u>EM-43</u> <u>EM-43</u>	L
Front of engine	Squeak- ing or fizz- ing	A	В	_	В	_	В	Drive belt (Sticking or slip- ping)	Drive belt deflection	<u>EM-14</u>	M
	Creaking	A	В	A	В	A	В	Drive belt (Slipping)	Idler pulley bearing op- eration		
	Squall Creak	A	В	—	В	A	В	Water pump noise	Water pump operation	<u>CO-20</u>	0

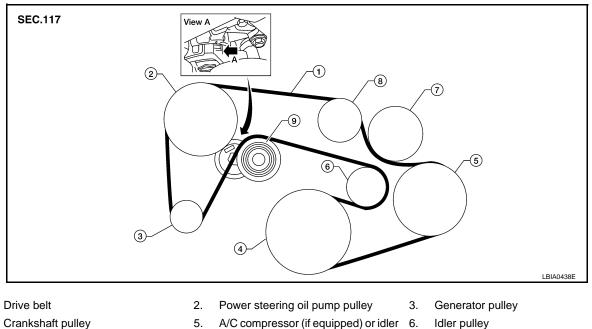
A: Closely related B: Related C: Sometimes related -: Not related

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE > **ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE DRIVE BELTS**

Exploded View

INFOID:000000003288901

[QR25DE]



Water pump 7.

- pulley
- 9. Drive belt auto- tensioner

Checking Drive Belt

WARNING:

1.

4.

- Be sure to perform this step when the engine is stopped.
- Make sure that the indicator (fixed side) of the drive belt auto-tensioner is within the possible use range (moving side) as shown.

NOTE:

- On vehicles not equipped with A/C, there is an idler pulley in the A/C compressor position for the drive belt routing.
- Check the drive belt auto-tensioner indication when the engine is cold.

8.

Idler pulley

- Visually check entire drive belt for wear, damage or cracks.
- When new drive belt is installed, the indicator (fixed side) should be within the range "A". If the indicator (fixed side) is out of the possible use range or drive belt is damaged, replace drive belt.

Tension Adjustment

Belt tensioning is not necessary, as it is automatically adjusted by drive belt auto-tensioner.

Removal and Installation

INFOID-00000003261107

INFOID:000000003261106

INFOID:000000003261105

REMOVAL

DRIVE BELTS

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

1. Install Tool on auto tensioner pulley bolt, move in the direction of arrow (loosening direction of tensioner) using Tool.

Tool number : — (J-46535)

CAUTION:

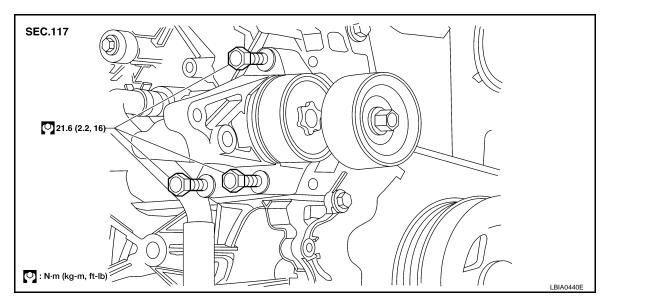
- Avoid placing hand in a location where pinching may occur if the holding tool accidentally comes off.
- Do not loosen the auto-tensioner pulley bolt. (Do not turn it counterclockwise.) If turned counterclockwise, the complete auto-tensioner must be replaced as a unit, including pulley.
- 2. Remove drive belt.

INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

- Do not loosen the auto-tensioner pulley bolt. (Do not turn it counterclockwise.) If turned counterclockwise, the complete auto-tensioner must be replaced as a unit, including pulley.
- Avoid placing hand in a location where pinching may occur if the holding tool accidentally comes
 off.
- Confirm belts are completely set on the pulleys.
- Check that there are no engine working fluids on the drive belt or pulley grooves. NOTE:
- Turn crankshaft pulley clockwise several times to equalize tension between each pulley.
- Confirm tension of drive belt indicator (fixed side) is within the possible use range.

Removal and Installation of Drive Belt Auto Tensioner



REMOVAL

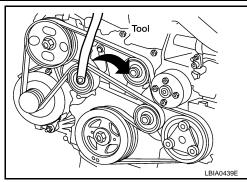
- 1. Remove air cleaner and air duct. Refer to EM-24, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove drive belt. Refer to EM-14, "Removal and Installation".
- 3. Remove the power steering oil pump and position aside. Refer to <u>ST-18, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 4. Remove generator. Refer to CHG-21, "Removal and Installation QR25DE Models".
- 5. Remove drive belt auto-tensioner.

INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

If there is damage greater than peeled paint, replace drive belt auto-tensioner.





А

ΕM

D

Е

F

Н

Κ

M

Ν

P

INFOID:00000003261108

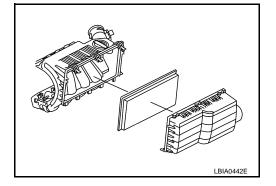
< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

AIR CLEANER FILTER

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- 1. Unfasten clips and lift up air cleaner case upper.
- 2. Remove air cleaner filter.



INSTALLATION Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE > SPARK PLUG

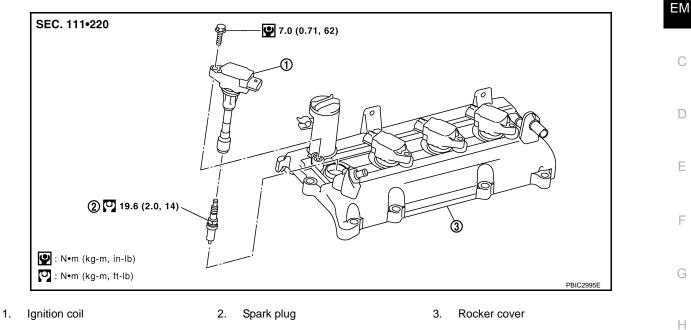
Exploded View

INFOID:000000003288904

INFOID:000000003288905

0

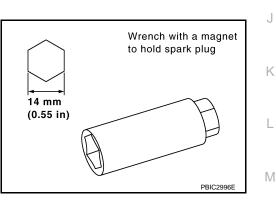
Ρ



Removal and Installation

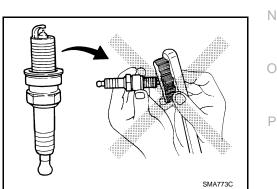
REMOVAL

- 1. Remove the intake manifold (except for spark plug No.1). Refer to EM-25.
- 2. Remove the ignition coil. Refer to EM-34.
- 3. Remove the spark plug using a suitable tool.





• Do not use a wire brush to clean the spark plug.



• If plug tip is covered with carbon, spark plug cleaner may be used.

[QR25DE]

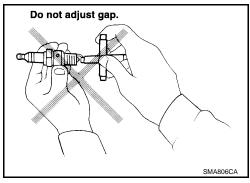
А

Cleaner air pressure

Cleaning time

: Less than 588 kPa (5.9 bar, 6 kg/cm², 85 psi)

- : Less than 20 seconds
- Checking and adjusting plug gap is not required between change intervals.



CAUTION: Do not drop or shock the spark plug.

INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

Spark Plug Types

Make	NGK	
Standard type	PLZKAR6A-11	
Gap (nominal)	1.1 mm (0.043 in)	

CAUTION:

Do not drop or shock the spark plug.

CAMSHAFT VALVE CLEARANCE

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

CAMSHAFT VALVE CLEARANCE

Valve Clearance

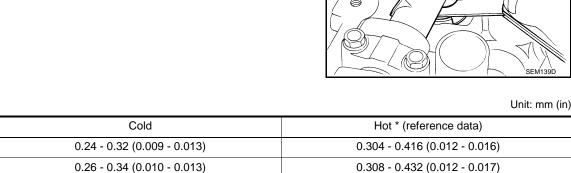
INSPECTION

Perform inspection as follows after removal, installation or replacement of camshaft or valve-related parts, or if there is unusual engine conditions regarding valve clearance.

- Remove rocker cover. Refer to EM-35, "Removal and Installation". 1.
- 2. Remove undercover.
- 3. Remove radiator shroud (lower). Refer to CO-16, "Exploded View".
- 4. Measure the valve clearance with the following procedure:
- Set No. 1 cylinder at TDC of its compression stroke. a.
 - · Rotate crankshaft pulley clockwise and align TDC mark to timing indicator on front cover.

- · At the same time, make sure that both intake and exhaust cam noses of No. 1 cylinder face outside as shown.
- If they do not face outside, rotate crankshaft pulley once more (360° degrees) and align as shown.

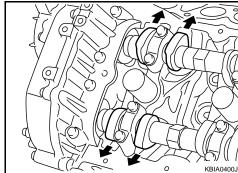
Use a feeler gauge, measure the clearance between valve lifter b. and camshaft.



*: Approximately 80°C (176°F)

Valve clearance:

Intake Exhaust



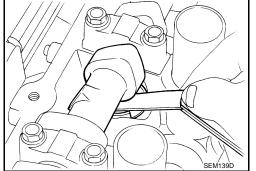
1701 Timing indicator

Mark

6

TDC mark

0



[QR25DE]

INFOID:000000003261119

ΕM

А

D

Е

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ρ

PBIC3015E

С

CAMSHAFT VALVE CLEARANCE

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

- By referring to the figure, measure the valve clearances at locations marked "x" as shown in the table below (locations indicated with black arrow shown) with a feeler gauge.
- No. 1 cylinder compression TDC

Measuring posit	tion	No. 1 CYL.	No. 2 CYL.	No. 3 CYL.	No. 4 CYL.
No. 1 cylinder at	INT	×	×		
compression TDC	EXH	×		×	

No. 1 cylinder compression TDC Intake side No. 3 () No. Nο Δ Engine Exhaust side front PBIC3017E

> Ч Timing indicator

> > 6

-/ 701

Mark

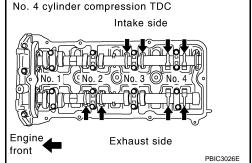
6)

TDC mark

Rotate crankshaft pulley one revolution (360° degrees) and align C. TDC mark to timing indicator on front cover.

- · By referring to the figure, measure the valve clearance at locations marked "x" as shown in the table below (locations indicated with black arrow shown) with a feeler gauge.
- No. 4 cylinder compression TDC

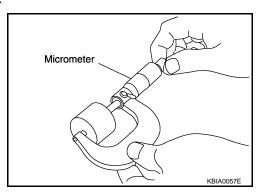
Measuring pos	ition	No. 1 CYL.	No. 2 CYL.	No. 3 CYL.	No. 4 CYL.
No. 4 cylinder at	INT			×	×
compression TDC	EXH		×		×



5. If out of standard, perform adjustment.

ADJUSTMENT

- Perform adjustment depending on selected head thickness of valve lifter.
- 1. Remove camshaft. Refer to EM-51, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove valve lifters at the locations that are out of the standard.
- 3. Measure the center thickness of the removed valve lifters with a micrometer.



Use the equation below to calculate valve lifter thickness for replacement. 4.

Valve lifter thickness calculation: t = t1 + (C1 - C2)= Valve lifter thickness to be replaced t

EM-20

[QR25DE]

PBIC3015E

CAMSHAFT VALVE CLEARANCE

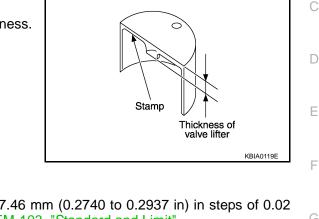
< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

- t1 = Removed valve lifter thickness
- C1 = Measured valve clearance
- C₂ = Standard valve clearance:

Intake : 0.28 mm (0.011 in) Exhaust : 0.30 mm (0.012 in)

Thickness of new valve lifter can be identified by stamp mark

on the reverse side (inside the cylinder). Stamp mark "696" indicates 6.96 mm (0.2740 in) in thickness.



NOTE:

5.

6.

Available thickness of valve lifter: 26 sizes range 6.96 to 7.46 mm (0.2740 to 0.2937 in) in steps of 0.02 mm (0.0008 in) (when manufactured at factory). Refer to <u>EM-103. "Standard and Limit"</u>. Install the selected valve lifter. Install camshaft. Refer to <u>EM-51</u>, "Removal and Installation".

- 7. Manually rotate crankshaft pulley a few rotations.
- 8. Make sure that valve clearances for cold engine are within specifications by referring to the specified values.
- 9. Installation of the remaining components is in reverse order of removal.
- 10. Warm up the engine, and check for unusual noise and vibration.

ΕM

Н

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ρ

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

COMPRESSION PRESSURE

Compression Pressure

CHECKING COMPRESSION PRESSURE

- 1. Warm up engine thoroughly. Then, stop it.
- 2. Release fuel pressure. Refer to EC-444, "Fuel Pressure Check".
- 3. Disconnect fuel pump fuse to avoid fuel injection during measurement.

- 4. Remove spark plug from each cylinder. Refer to EM-17, "Removal and Installation".
- 5. Connect an engine tachometer (not required in use of CONSULT-III).
- 6. Install a compression tester with an adapter (commercial service tool) onto spark plug hole.

• Use the adapter whose picking up end inserted to spark plug hole is smaller than 20 mm (0.79 in) in diameter. Otherwise, it may be caught by cylinder head during removal.

7. With accelerator pedal fully depressed, turn ignition switch to "START" for cranking. When the gauge pointer stabilizes, read the compression pressure and the engine rpm. Perform these steps to check each cylinder.

Compression pressure:

Unit: kPa (kg/cm², psi) /rpm

Standard	Minimum	Differential limit between cylinders	
1,304 (13.3, 189) / 250	1,108 (11.3, 161) / 250	100 (1.0, 14) / 250	

CAUTION:

Always use fully a changed battery to obtain the specified engine speed.

• If the engine speed is out of the specified range, check battery liquid for proper gravity. Check engine speed again with normal battery gravity.

INFOID:000000003288898

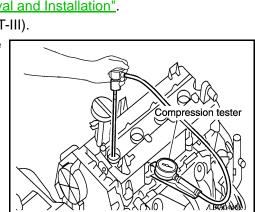
Fuel

fuse

(15A)

BBIA0534

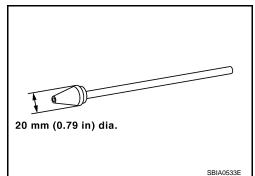
pump



View with IPDM E/R cover removed

 \sim

IPDM E/R



COMPRESSION PRESSURE

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

- If compression pressure is below minimum value, check valve clearances and parts associated with combustion chamber (Valve, valve seat, piston, piston ring, cylinder bore, cylinder head, cylinder head gasket). After the checking, measure the compression pressure again.
- If some cylinder has low compression pressure, pour small amount of engine oil into the spark plug hole
 of the cylinder to re-check it for compression.
- If the added engine oil improves the compression, piston rings may be worn out or damaged. Check piston rings and replace if necessary.
- If the compression pressure remains at low level despite the addition of engine oil, valves may be malfunctioning. Check valves for damage. Replace valve or valve seat accordingly.
- If two adjacent cylinders have respectively low compression pressure and their compression remains low even after the addition of engine oil, cylinder head gasket is leaking. In such a case, replace cylinder head gasket.
- 8. After inspection is completed, install removed parts.
- 9. Start the engine, and confirm that the engine runs smoothly.
- 10. Perform trouble diagnosis. If DTC appears, erase it. Refer to EC-75, "Inspection Procedure".

EM

D

Е

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

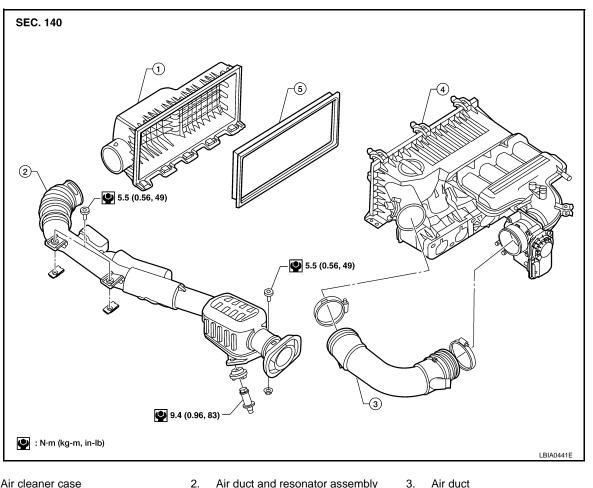
Ρ

А

ON-VEHICLE REPAIR AIR CLEANER AND AIR DUCT

Exploded View

INFOID:000000003288906



- Air cleaner case 1.
- 2. Air duct and resonator assembly
- Intake manifold 4.
- Air cleaner filter 5.

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- Remove two bolts and remove air duct. 1.
 - Add mating marks as necessary for easier installation.
- 2. Remove resonator in fender lifting left fender protector, as necessary.

INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

- Inspect air duct assembly for cracks or tear.
- Replace air duct assembly, if necessary.

INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

- Align marks. Attach each joint. Screw clamps firmly.
- Install duct to intake manifold by aligning "LOCK-UNLOCK" upward.

INFOID:000000003261109

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

INTAKE MANIFOLD

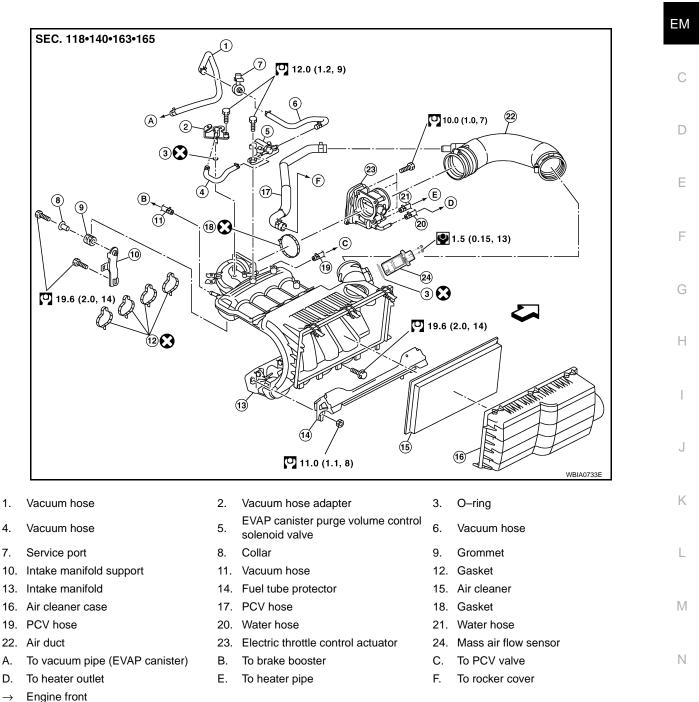
Exploded View

INFOID:000000003288907

А

Ρ

INFOID:000000003261111



CAUTION:

Do not remove or disassemble parts unless instructed as shown.

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- 1. Release fuel pressure. Refer to EC-444, "Fuel Pressure Check".
- 2. Remove air cleaner case, air cleaner and air duct.
- 3. Disconnect water hoses from electric throttle control actuator, and pinch water hoses near electric throttle control actuator to prevent engine coolant spilling.

[QR25DE]

EM-25

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

[QR25DE]

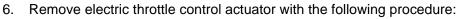
LBIA0450E

CAUTION:

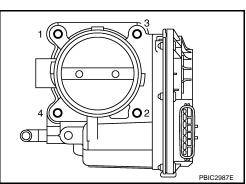
- Perform this step when engine is cold.
- Do not spill engine coolant on drive belt.
- 4. Remove mass air flow sensor from intake manifold. CAUTION:

Handle the mass air flow sensor with care:

- Do not shock it.
- Do not disassemble it.
- Do not touch the internal sensor.
- 5. Remove quick connector cap, and disconnect quick connector at the engine side. Refer to <u>EM-37</u>.

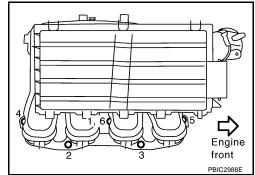


- a. Disconnect harness connector.
- Loosen bolts in reverse order as shown, and remove electric throttle control actuator and gasket.
 CAUTION:
 - Handle carefully to avoid any shock to electric throttle control actuator.
 - Do not disassemble.



- 7. Disconnect harness, vacuum hoses and PCV hoses from intake manifold, and move them aside.
- 8. Remove intake manifold support.
- Loosen nuts and bolts in reverse order as shown, and remove intake manifold, fuel tube protector and gasket.
 CAUTION:
 - Cover engine openings to avoid entry of foreign materials.
 - Do not disassemble intake manifold. NOTE:

Disregard No. 6 when loosening.



- 10. Remove EVAP canister purge volume control solenoid valve and vacuum hose adapter from intake manifold, if necessary.
- 11. Disconnect sub-harness from fuel injector. Refer to EM-37.
- 12. Remove fuel tube and fuel injector assembly from intake manifold. Refer to EM-37.

INSTALLATION

Installation in the reverse order of removal.

EM-26

INTAKE MANIFOLD

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

Intake Manifold and Fuel Tube Protector

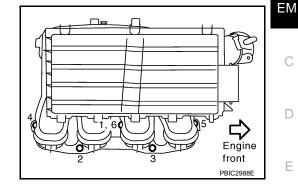
• If stud bolts were removed, install them and tighten to the specified torque below.

Intake manifold bolts : 9.4 N·m (0.96 kg-m, 83in-lb)

• Tighten in numerical order as shown. **NOTE:**

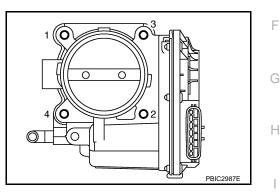
No. 6 means double tightening of bolt No. 1.

Use the following for locating bolts and nuts.		
M8 x 38 mm (1.50 in) (Color green)	: No. 1, 6	
M8 x 35 mm (1.38 in)	: No. 2, 3	
Nut	: No. 4, 5	



Electric Throttle Control Actuator

- Tighten bolts equally and diagonally in several steps and in numerical order as shown.
- Perform the "Throttle Valve Closed Position Learning" when harness connector of electric throttle control actuator is disconnected. Refer to <u>EC-24, "Throttle Valve Closed Position Learning"</u>.
- Perform the "Idle Air Volume Learning" and "Throttle Valve Closed Position Learning" when electric throttle control actuator is replaced. Refer to <u>EC-24</u>, "Idle Air Volume Learning".



INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Make sure there are no fuel leaks at connections with the following procedure:

Apply fuel pressure to fuel lines with turning ignition switch "ON" (with the engine stopped). Then make J sure there are no fuel leaks at connections.
 NOTE:

Use mirrors for checking on invisible points.

2. Start the engine. With engine speed increased, make sure again there are no fuel leaks at connections. CAUTION:

Do not touch the engine immediately after stopped as the engine becomes extremely hot.

M

L

Κ

 \sim



EM-27

[QR25DE]

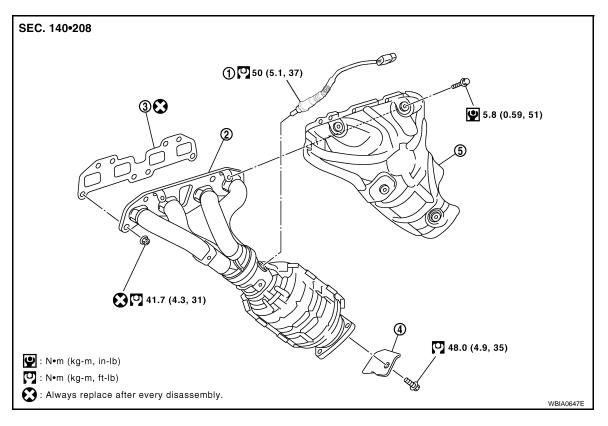
EXHAUST MANIFOLD AND THREE WAY CATALYST

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

EXHAUST MANIFOLD AND THREE WAY CATALYST

Exploded View

INFOID:000000003288908



- 1. Air fuel ratio sensor 1
- 4. Bracket

Exhaust manifold and three way catalyst assembly 3. Gasket Exhaust manifold cover

Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000003261112

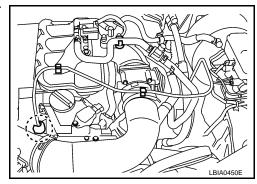
REMOVAL

1. Release fuel pressure. Refer to EC-444, "Fuel Pressure Check".

2.

5.

 Remove quick connector cap, and disconnect quick connector at the engine side. Refer to <u>EM-24</u>.



- Remove air duct, PCV hose (between air duct and rocker cover) and electric throttle control actuator. Refer to <u>EM-25</u>.
- 4. Disconnect harness connector of air fuel ratio sensor 1, and harness from bracket and middle clamp.
- 5. Remove air fuel ratio sensor 1 using Tool.

Tool number : — (J-44626)

CAUTION:

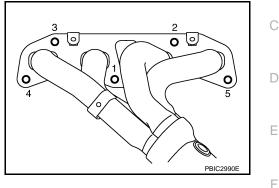
• Be careful not to damage air fuel ratio sensor 1.

EM-28

EXHAUST MANIFOLD AND THREE WAY CATALYST

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

- Discard any air fuel ratio sensor 1 which has been dropped from a height of more than 0.5 m (19.7 in) onto a hard surface such as a concrete floor; replace with a new one.
- 6. Remove exhaust front tube. Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
- 7. Remove exhaust manifold cover.
- 8. Remove bracket between exhaust manifold-three way catalyst assembly and transmission assembly.
- 9. Loosen nuts in reverse order as shown to remove exhaust manifold and three way catalyst assembly.



10. Remove gasket.

CAUTION:

Cover engine openings to avoid entry of foreign materials.

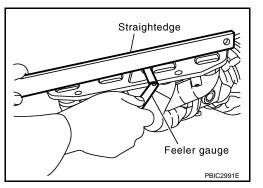
INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

Surface Distortion

• Using a straightedge and a feeler gauge, check the surface distortion of exhaust manifold and three way catalyst assembly mating surface.

: 0.3 mm (0.012 in) Limit

 If it exceeds the limit, replace exhaust manifold and three way alyst assembly.



INSTALLATION

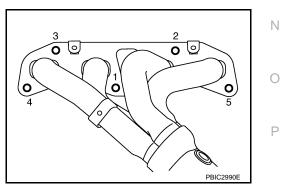
installation is in the reverse order of removal.

Exhaust Manifold

1. If stud bolts were removed, install them and tighten to the specified torgue below.

Exhaust manifold stud bolt : 14.7 N·m (1.5 kg-m, 11 ft-lb)

- 2. Tighten nuts in numerical order as shown.
- Tighten nuts in numerical order as shown again. 3.



Air Fuel Ratio Sensor 1 **CAUTION:**

y cat-	Feeler gauge	
	PBIC2991E	
I		

[QR25DE]

А

ΕM

Н

Κ

L

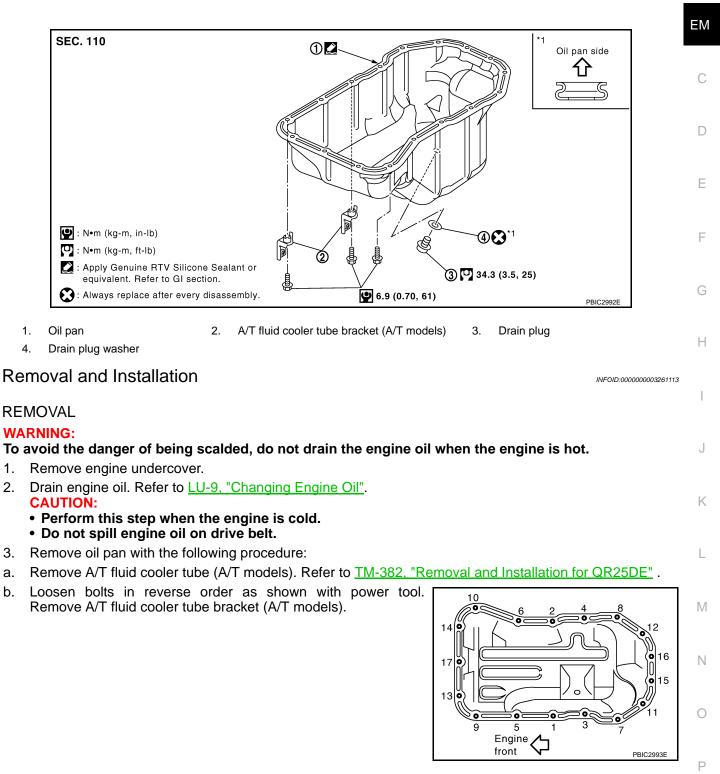
Μ

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

- Before installing new air fuel ratio sensor 1, clean exhaust system threads using a heated oxygen sensor thread cleaner (commercial service tool: J-43897-18 or J-43897-12) and apply anti-seize lubricant (commercial service tool).
- Do not over torque air fuel ratio sensor 1. Doing so may cause damage to air fuel ratio sensor 1, resulting in the "MIL" coming on.

Exploded View

INFOID:000000003288909



c. Insert the seal cutter [SST] between oil pan and cylinder block, and slide it by tapping on the side of the tool with a hammer. Remove oil pan.

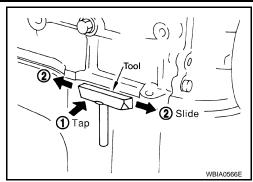
А

[QR25DE]

Tool number : KV10111100 (J-37228)

CAUTION:

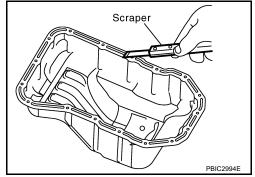
- Be careful not to damage the mating surfaces.
- Do not insert a screwdriver, this will damage the mating surfaces.



INSTALLATION

- 1. Install oil pan with the following procedure:
- a. Use a scraper to remove old liquid gasket from mating surfaces.
 - Also remove the old liquid gasket from mating surface of cylinder block.
 - Remove old liquid gasket from the bolt holes and threads. CAUTION:

Do not scratch or damage the mating surfaces when cleaning off old liquid gasket.



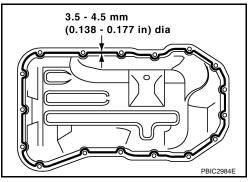
b. Apply a continuous bead of liquid gasket using Tool as shown.

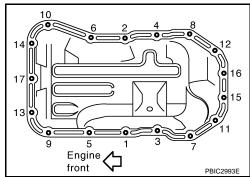
Tool number : WS39930000 (—)

Use Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"</u>. CAUTION:

Attaching should be done within 5 minutes after coating.

- c. Tighten bolts in numerical order as shown.
 - Install A/T fluid cooler tube bracket with bolts No.1 and 9 as shown (A/T models).





- 2. Install oil pan drain plug. Refer to <u>LU-9, "Changing Engine Oil"</u>.
- 3. Install in the reverse order of removal after this step. **NOTE:**

Pour engine oil at least 30 minutes after oil pan is installed.

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

1. Check the engine oil level, and adjust the level. Refer to LU-8, "Inspection".

< (DN-VEHICLE REPAIR >	[QR25DE]
2.	Start the engine, and make sure there is no leaks of engine oil.	
3.	Stop the engine and wait for 10 minutes.	
4.	Check the engine oil level again. Refer to <u>LU-8. "Inspection"</u> .	

EM

А

D

F

G

Н

I

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

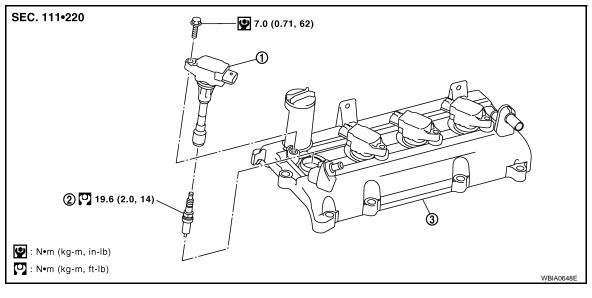
0

Ρ

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR > IGNITION COIL

Exploded View

INFOID:000000003288910



1. Ignition coil

2. Spark plug

3. Rocker cover

Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000003261114

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove intake manifold (except for ignition coil No.1). Refer to EM-25.
- 2. Disconnect harness connector from ignition coil.
- Remove ignition coil.
 CAUTION: Do not drop or shock it.

INSTALLATION

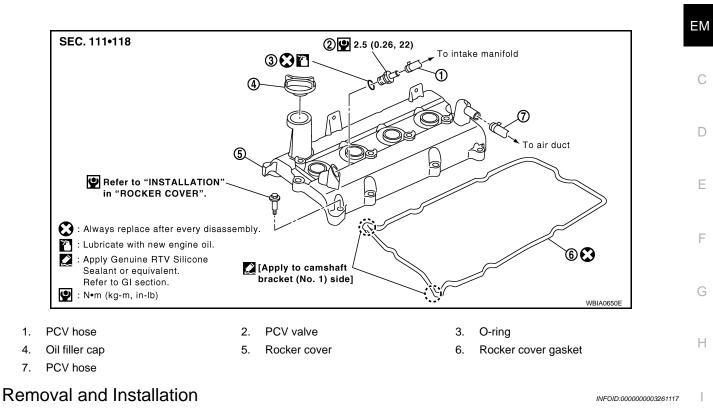
Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR > ROCKER COVER

Exploded View

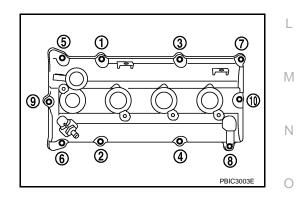
INFOID:000000003288911

[QR25DE]



REMOVAL

- 1. Remove intake manifold. Refer to EM-25.
- 2. Disconnect PCV hose from rocker cover.
- 3. Remove ignition coil. Refer to EM-34.
- 4. Remove PCV valve and O-ring from rocker cover, if necessary.
- 5. Remove oil filler cap from rocker cover, if necessary.
- 6. Loosen bolts in reverse order shown.



- 7. Remove rocker cover gasket from rocker cover.
- 8. Use scraper to remove all traces of liquid gasket from cylinder head and camshaft bracket (No. 1). CAUTION:

Do not scratch or damage the mating surface when cleaning off old liquid gasket.

INSTALLATION

EM-35

А

Κ

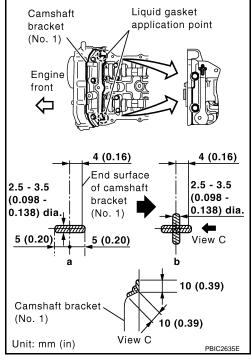
Ρ

ROCKER COVER

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

[QR25DE]

- 1. Apply liquid gasket to the position shown with the following procedure:
- a. Follow figure "a" to apply liquid gasket to joint part of camshaft bracket (No. 1) and cylinder head.
- b. Follow figure "b" to apply liquid gasket in 90° to figure "a".
 Use Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".



- 2. Install new rocker cover gasket to rocker cover.
- 3. Install rocker cover.
 - Check if rocker cover gasket is not dropped from the installation groove of rocker cover.
- 4. Tighten bolts in two steps separately in numerical order as shown.

Rocker cover bolts				
1st step	: 2.0 N·m (0.2 kg-m, 18 in-lb)			
2nd step	: 8.3 N·m (0.85 kg-m, 73 in-lb)			

5. Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal.

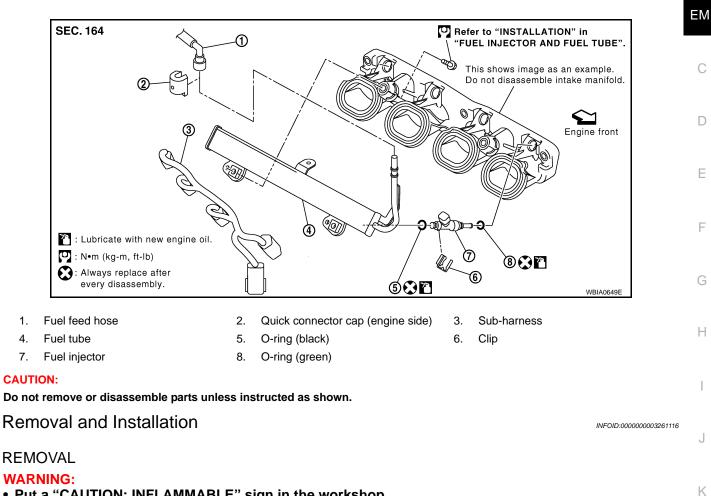
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

FUEL INJECTOR AND FUEL TUBE

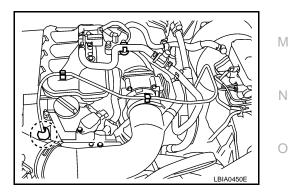
Exploded View

INFOID:00000003288912

[QR25DE]



- Put a "CAUTION: INFLAMMABLE" sign in the workshop.
- Be sure to work in a well ventilated area and furnish workshop with a CO2 fire extinguisher.
- Do not smoke while servicing fuel system. Keep open flames and sparks away from the work area.
- 1. Release fuel pressure. Refer to EC-444, "Fuel Pressure Check".



Ρ

L

А

FUEL INJECTOR AND FUEL TUBE

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

2. Remove quick connector cap (engine side).

- 3. With the sleeve side of quick connector release facing quick connector, install quick connector release onto fuel tube.
- 4. Insert quick connector release into quick connector until sleeve contacts and goes no further. Hold quick connector release on that position.

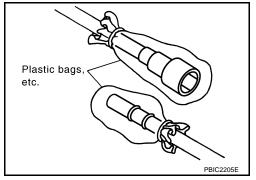
Tool number : — (J-45488)

CAUTION:

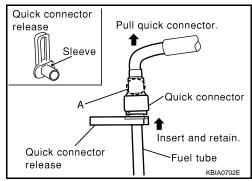
Disconnect quick connector by using tool, not by picking out retainer tabs. CAUTION:

Inserting quick connector release hard will not disconnect quick connector. Hold quick connector release where it contacts and goes no further.

- 5. Draw and pull out quick connector straight from fuel tube. **CAUTION:**
 - Pull quick connector holding "A" position as shown.
 - Do not pull with lateral force applied. O-ring inside quick connector may be damaged.
 - Prepare container and cloth beforehand as fuel will leak out.
 - Avoid fire and sparks.
 - Keep parts away from heat source. Especially, be careful when welding is performed around them.
 - Do not expose parts to battery electrolyte or other acids.
 - Do not bend or twist connection between quick connector and fuel feed hose during installation/ removal.
 - To keep clean the connecting portion and to avoid damage and foreign materials, cover them completely with plastic bags or something similar.



- 6. Remove intake manifold. Refer to EM-25. "Removal and Installation".
- 7. Disconnect sub-harness for fuel injector.



Quick connector

Quick connector cap

Fuel tube

KBIA0701E

FUEL INJECTOR AND FUEL TUBE

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

a. Open and remove clip.

CAUTION:

removal.

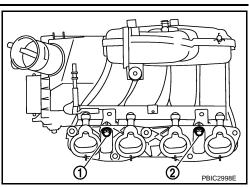
tube.

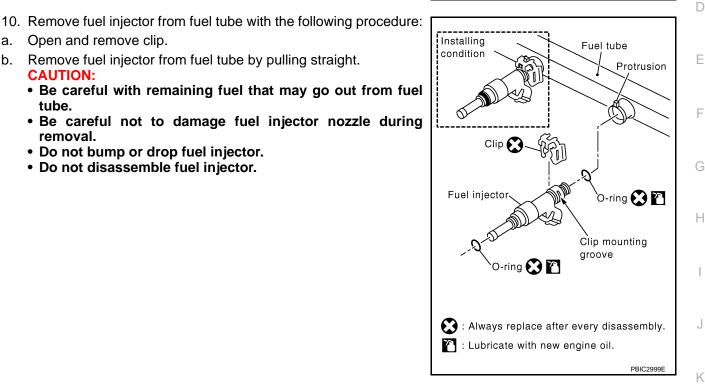
- Loosen bolts in reverse order as shown. 8.
- 9. Remove fuel tube and fuel injector assembly. **CAUTION:**

b. Remove fuel injector from fuel tube by pulling straight.

• Do not bump or drop fuel injector. • Do not disassemble fuel injector.

- When removing, be careful to avoid any interference with fuel injector.
- Use a shop cloth to absorb any fuel leaks from fuel tube.





INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install O-rings to fuel injector. 1. CAUTION:

• Upper and lower O-rings are different. Be careful not to confuse them.

Fuel tube side : Black	M
Nozzle side : Green	
 Handle O-ring with bare hands. Do not wear gloves. Lubricate O-ring with new engine oil. Do not clean O-ring with solvent. 	Ν

- Make sure that O-ring and its mating part are free of foreign material.
- When installing O-ring, be careful not to scratch it with tool or fingernails. Also be careful not to Ο twist or stretch O-ring. If O-ring was stretched while it was being attached, do not insert it quickly into fuel tube.

Ρ

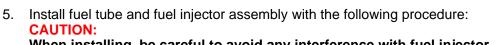
[QR25DE]

А

ΕM

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

- Insert O-ring straight into fuel tube. Do not decenter or twist it.
- 2. Insert clip into clip attachment groove on fuel injector. CAUTION:
 - Do not reuse clip. Replace it with a new one.
 - Be careful to keep clip from interfering with O-ring. If interference occurs, replace O-ring.
- 3. Insert fuel injector into fuel tube with clip attached.
 - Insert it while matching it to the axial center.
 - Insert fuel injector so that protrusion of fuel tube matches cutout of clip.
 - Make sure that fuel tube flange is securely fixed in flange fixing groove on clip.
- 4. Make sure that installation is complete by checking that fuel injector does not rotate or come off.



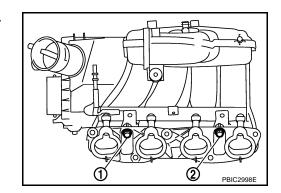
When installing, be careful to avoid any interference with fuel injector.

- a. Insert the tip of each fuel injector into intake manifold.
- b. Tighten bolts evenly in two steps in numerical order as shown.



2nd

step	: 12.8 N·m (1.3 kg-m, 9 ft-lb)
step	: 28.0 N·m (2.9 kg-m, 21 ft-lb)



- 6. Connect sub-harness for fuel injector.
- 7. Install intake manifold. Refer to EM-25, "Removal and Installation".
- 8. Note the following, and connect quick connector at the engine side to install fuel feed hose.
- a. Check the connection for foreign material and damage.
- b. Align center to insert quick connector straightly into fuel tube. **NOTE:**
 - The figure shows the engine side as an example.
 - Insert quick connector to fuel tube until the top spool on fuel tube is inserted completely and the second level spool is positioned slightly below quick connector bottom end. CAUTION:
 - Hold "A" position as shown when inserting fuel tube into quick connector.
 - Carefully align center to avoid inclined insertion to prevent damage to O-ring inside quick connector.
 - Insert until you hear a "click" sound and actually feel the engagement.
 - To avoid misidentification of engagement with a similar sound, be sure to perform the next step.



Protrusion

Çlip 💽

Flange fixing

groove

Clip mounting

groove

Fuel injector

Cutout

PBIC3000E

Fuel tube

Flange

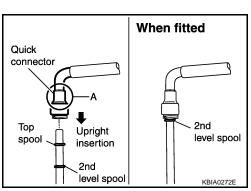
O-ring 🚺 🎦 (Green)

2 : Lubricate with new engine oil.

🔀 : Always replace after every disassembly.

O-ring 💽 🎦

(Black)



FUEL INJECTOR AND FUEL TUBE

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

c. Before clamping fuel feed hose with hose clamps, pull quick connector hard by hand holding "A" position. Make sure it is completely engaged (connected) so that it does not come out from fuel feed tube.

d. Install quick connector cap to quick connector connection. (engine side)

• Install so that the arrow mark on the side faces up. CAUTION:

- Make sure that quick connector and fuel tube are securely fit into quick connector cap installation groove.
- If quick connector cap cannot be installed smoothly, quick connector may have not been installed correctly. Check the connection again.
- 9. Install fuel feed hose to hose clamp.
- 10. Installation is in the reverse order of removal after this step.

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

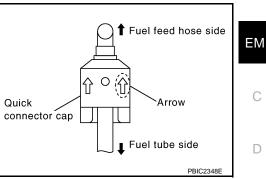
Check on Fuel Leaks

 Apply fuel pressure to fuel lines with turning ignition switch "ON" (with the engine stopped). Then make sure there are no fuel leaks at connections. NOTE:

Use mirrors for checking on invisible points.

Start the engine. With engine speed increased, make sure again there are no fuel leaks at connections.
 CAUTION:

Do not touch the engine immediately after stopped as the engine becomes extremely hot.



Е

F

А

Н

K

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

[QR25DE]

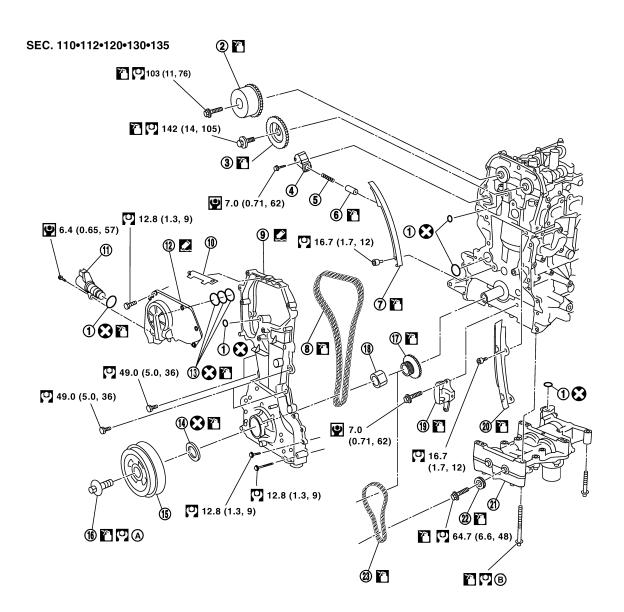
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

[QR25DE]

Exploded View

TIMING CHAIN

INFOID:000000003288913



- 1. O-ring
- 4. Chain tensioner
- 7. Timing chain slack guide
- 10. Chain guide
- 13. Oil ring
- 16. Crankshaft pulley bolt
- 19. Balancer unit timing chain tensioner
- 22. Balancer unit sprocket
- B. Refer to EM-43, "Removal and Installation"

- 2. Camshaft sprocket (INT)
- 5. Spring
- 8. Timing chain
- 11. Intake valve timing control solenoid valve
- 14. Front oil seal
- 17. Crankshaft sprocket
- 20. Timing chain tension guide
- 23. Balancer unit timing chain

WBIA0834E

- 3. Camshaft sprocket (EXH)
- 6. Chain tensioner plunger
- 9. Front cover
- 12. Intake valve timing control cover
- 15. Crankshaft pulley
- 18. Spacer
- 21. Balancer unit
- A. Refer to EM-43, "Removal and Installation"

[QR25DE]

INFOID:000000003261120

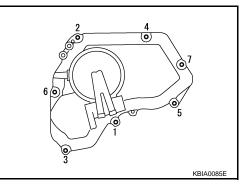
REMOVAL

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR > Removal and Installation

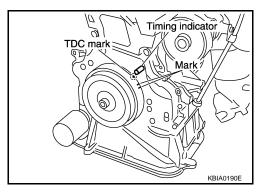
- 1. Release the fuel pressure. Refer to EC-444, "Fuel Pressure Check".
- 2. Remove the air cleaner and air duct assembly. Refer to <u>EM-24, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 3. Remove the spark plugs. Refer to EM-17, "Removal and Installation".
- 4. Remove the rocker cover. Refer to EM-35, "Removal and Installation".
- 5. Remove the coolant overflow reservoir tank.
- Remove the auxiliary drive belt auto-tensioner. Refer to <u>EM-15, "Removal and Installation of Drive Belt</u> <u>Auto Tensioner"</u>.
- 7. Remove the generator. Refer to CHG-21, "Removal and Installation QR25DE Models".
- 8. Remove the strut tower brace. Refer to FSU-12, "Component".
- 9. Dismount and position aside the A/C compressor with the piping attached.
- 10. Dismount and position aside the power steering pump and reservoir tank with the piping attached.
- 11. Remove the upper and lower oil pan, and oil strainer. Refer to EM-31, "Removal and Installation".
- 12. Remove IVT control cover bolts in the order as shown.
- 13. Remove the IVT control cover by cutting the sealant using Tool.

Tool number : KV10111100 (J-37228)

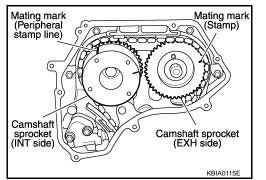
14. Pull chain guide between camshaft sprockets out through front cover.



- 15. Set the No.1 cylinder at TDC on the compression stroke with the following procedure:
- a. Rotate the crankshaft pulley clockwise and align the mating marks to the timing indicator on the front cover.



- b. At the same time, make sure that the mating marks on the camshaft sprockets are lined up as shown.
- If not lined up, rotate the crankshaft pulley one more turn to line up the mating marks to the positions as shown.



ΕM

Е

F

Н

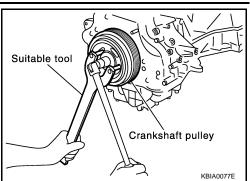
Κ

Μ

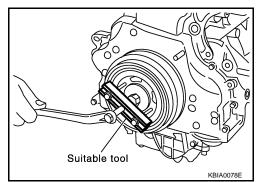
Ν

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

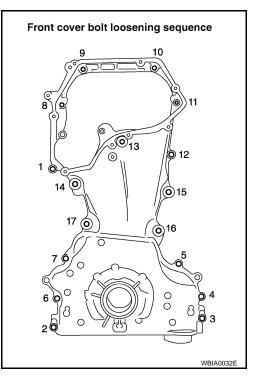
- 16. Remove crankshaft pulley with the following procedure:
- a. Hold the crankshaft pulley with a suitable tool, then loosen the crankshaft pulley bolt, and pull the pulley out about 10 mm (0.39 in). Remove the crankshaft pulley bolt.



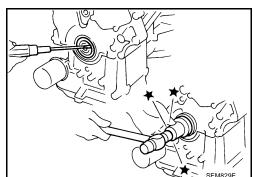
b. Attach a pulley puller in the M6 (0.24 in diameter) thread hole on crankshaft pulley, and remove crankshaft pulley.



- 17. Remove the front cover with the following procedure:
- a. Loosen the front cover bolts in the order as shown, and remove them.
- b. Remove the front cover. CAUTION:
 - Be careful not to damage the mating surface.



18. If the front oil seal needs to be replaced, remove it using a suitable tool.



[QR25DE]

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

F

Н

Κ

L

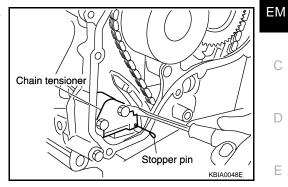
Μ

Ν

- 19. Remove timing chain with the following procedure:
- a. Push in chain tensioner plunger. Insert a stopper pin into hole on chain tensioner body to secure chain tensioner plunger and remove chain tensioner.

NOTE:

Use approximately 0.5 mm (0.02 in) dia. hard metal pin as a stopper pin.



b. Remove timing chain.

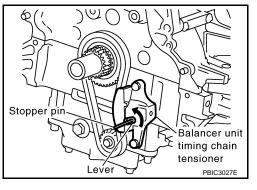
CAUTION:

Do not rotate crankshaft or camshaft while timing chain is removed. It causes interference between valve and piston.

- 20. Remove camshaft sprockets. Refer to EM-51.
- 21. Remove timing chain slack guide, timing chain tension guide and spacer.
- 22. Remove balancer unit timing chain tensioner with the following procedure:
- a. Lift lever up, and release ratchet claw for return proof.
- b. Push tensioner sleeve in, and hold it.
- c. Matching the hole on lever with the one on body, insert a stopper pin to secure tensioner sleeve. **NOTE:**

Use approximately 1 mm (0.04 in) dia. hard metal pin as a stopper pin.

d. Remove balancer unit timing chain tensioner.



- 23. Secure the hexagonal portion of the balancer shaft using a suitable tool. Loosen the balancer unit sprocket bolt.
- 24. Remove balancer unit timing chain, balancer unit sprocket and crankshaft sprocket.

NOTE:

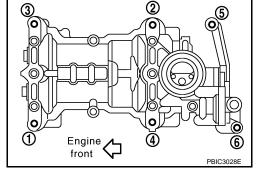
When removing balancer unit timing chain, remove crankshaft sprocket and balancer unit sprocket at the same time.

25. Loosen mounting bolts in reverse order as shown, and remove balancer unit.

CAUTION:

Do not disassemble balancer unit. NOTE:

Use TORX socket (size E14) for bolts No.1 to 4.



INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

Timing Chain

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

Check timing chain for cracks and any excessive wear at the roller links of timing chain. Replace timing chain if necessary.

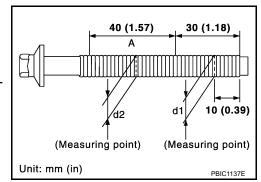
Crack Wear Old Market Stress Stre Stress Str

Balancer Unit Bolt Outer Diameter

- Measure outer diameters ("d1", "d2") at two positions as shown.
- If reduction appears in "A" range, regard it as "d2".

Limit ("d1" - "d2") : 0.15 mm (0.0059 in)

• If it exceeds the limit (large difference in dimensions), replace balancer unit bolt with a new one.



Balancer Unit Bolt Length

Measure balancer unit bolt length. If it exceeds the limit, replace balancer unit bolt with a new one.

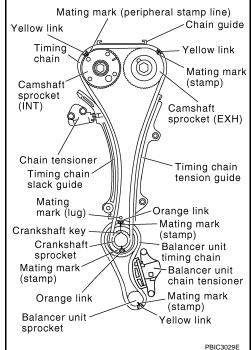
Limit : 172 mm (6.77 in)

INSTALLATION

NOTE:

The figure shows the relationship between the mating mark on each timing chain and that on the corresponding sprocket, with the components installed.

1. Make sure that crankshaft key points straight up.



2. Install O-ring to balancer unit.

[QR25DE]

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

3. Tighten bolts in numerical order as shown with the following procedure to install balancer unit, using Tool.

Tool number : KV10112100 (BT8653-A)

CAUTION:

If bolts are re-used, check their outer diameter before installation. Follow the "Balancer Unit Bolt Outer Diameter" procedure.

CAUTION:

- · Check tightening angle using Tool or a protractor. Do not make judgment by visual check alone.
- In step 3, loosen bolts in reverse order as shown. NOTE:

Apply new engine oil to threads and seat surfaces of bolts.

Balancer bolt torque

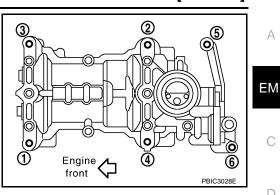
Step 1 bolts 1 - 4	: 48.1 N⋅m (4.9 kg-m, 35 ft-lb)
Step 2 bolts 1 - 4	: 100° clockwise
Step 3 bolts 1 - 4	: 0 N⋅m (0 kg-m, 0 ft-lb)
Step 4 bolts 1 - 4	: 48.1 N·m (4.9 kg-m, 35 ft-lb)
Step 5 bolts 1 - 4	: 100° clockwise
Step 6 bolts 5 - 6	: 30.1 N·m (3.1 kg-m, 22 ft-lb)

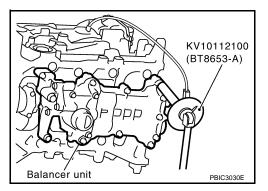
- 4. Install crankshaft sprocket, balancer unit sprocket and balancer unit timing chain.
 - Make sure that crankshaft sprocket is positioned with mating marks on cylinder block and crankshaft sprocket meeting at the top.
 - Install it by aligning mating marks on each sprocket and balancer unit timing chain.
 - · Secure the hexagonal portion of the balancer shaft using a suitable tool. Tighten the balancer unit sprocket bolt to the specified torque.

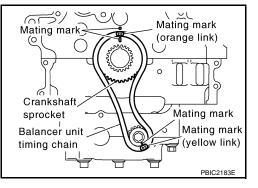
NOTE:

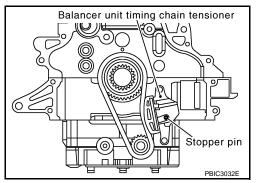
Install crankshaft sprocket, balancer unit sprocket and balancer unit timing chain at the same time.

- 5. Install balancer unit timing chain tensioner.
 - After installation, make sure the mating marks have not slipped, then remove stopper pin and release tensioner sleeve.









Ρ

[QR25DE]

А

С

D

Е

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

- Install timing chain and related parts. 6
 - Install by aligning mating marks on each sprocket and timing chain.
 - · Before and after installing chain tensioner, check again to make sure that mating marks have not slipped.
 - After installing chain tensioner, remove stopper pin, and make sure that tensioner moves freely. CAUTION:
 - For the following note, after the mating marks are aligned, keep them aligned by holding them with a hand.
 - To avoid skipped teeth, do not rotate crankshaft and camshaft until front cover is installed.

NOTE:

Before installing chain tensioner, it is possible to change the position of mating mark on timing chain for that on each sprocket for alignment.

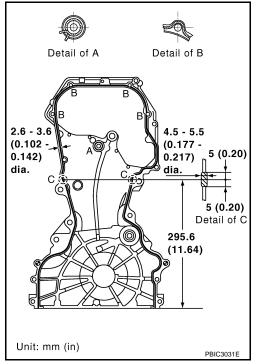
- 7. Install front oil seal to front cover. Refer to EM-60, "Removal and Installation of Front Oil Seal".
- 8. Install O-rings to cylinder head and cylinder block.
- 9. Apply a continuous bead of liquid gasket with the tube presser to front cover as shown, using Tool.

Tool number : WS39930000 (

Use Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants". NOTE:

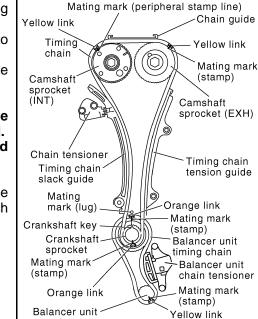
Application instruction differs depending on the position.

- **Detail of A** : Cross over the start of the application and the end.
- **Detail of B** : Apply liquid gasket outside of bolt holes. (For all bolt holes other than B, apply to the inside.)
- **Detail of C** : Between here only, apply 4.5 - 5.5 mm (0.177 - 0.217 in) dia.



10. Make sure that mating marks of timing chain and each sprocket are still aligned. Then install front cover. **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage front oil seal by interference with front end of crankshaft.



sprocket

PBIC3029E

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

- 11. Tighten bolts in numerical order as shown.
 - Use the following for locating M6 bolts.

Bolt position

: 45 mm (1.77 in) : 5, 10, 14, 17

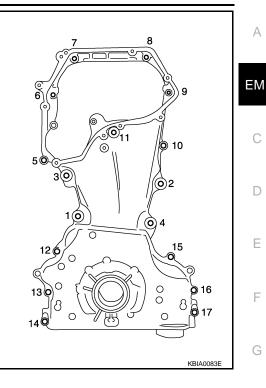
: 20 mm (0.79 in) : Except the above (Except 1 to 4)

• Tighten bolts to the specified torque.

M6 bolts	12.8 N⋅m (1.3 kg-m, 9 ft-lb)
M10 bolts	49.0 N⋅m (5.0 kg-m, 36 ft-lb)

After all bolts are tightened, retighten them to the specified torque in numerical order as shown.
 CAUTION:

Be sure to wipe off any excessive liquid gasket leaking to surface for fitting oil pan.

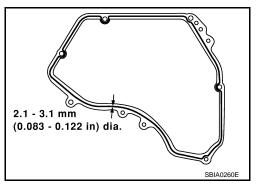


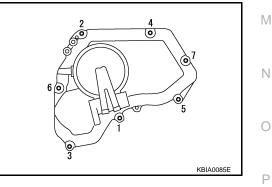
- 13. Install chain guide between camshaft sprockets.
- 14. Install oil rings to the camshaft sprocket (INT) insertion points on backside of intake valve timing control cover.
- 15. Install O-ring to front cover.
- 16. Apply a continuous bead of liquid gasket using Tool to intake valve timing control cover as shown.

Tool number : WS39930000 (—)

Use Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"</u>.

17. Tighten bolts in numerical order as shown.





- 18. Install intake valve timing control solenoid valve to intake valve timing control cover if removed.
- 19. Connect ground cables, and install harness clip.
- 20. Insert crankshaft pulley by aligning with crankshaft key.
 - When inserting crankshaft pulley with a plastic hammer, tap on its center portion (not circumference).
 CAUTION:
 Install protocting front oil cool lin costion from any demage.

Install protecting front oil seal lip section from any damage.

EM-49

Н

Κ

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

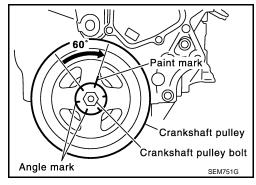
21. Tighten crankshaft pulley bolt using Tool.

Tool number : KV10112100 (BT-8653-A)

- Secure crankshaft pulley using suitable tool, and tighten crankshaft pulley bolt.
- a. Apply new engine oil to thread and seat surfaces of crankshaft pulley bolt.
- b. Tighten crankshaft pulley bolt.

: 42.1 N·m (4.3 kg-m, 31 ft-lb)

- c. Put a paint mark on crankshaft pulley, mating with any one of six easy to recognize angle marks on bolt flange.
- d. Turn another 60° degrees clockwise (angle tightening).
 - Check the tightening angle with movement of one angle mark.



22. Install all removed parts in the reverse order of removal.

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Inspection for Leaks

The following are procedures for checking fluid leaks, lubricates leak and exhaust gases leak.

- Before starting the engine, check oil fluid levels including engine coolant and engine oil. If less than required quantity, fill to the specified level. Refer to <u>LU-8. "Inspection"</u> and <u>CO-11. "System Inspection"</u>.
- Use procedures below to check for fuel leakage.
- Turn ignition switch "ON" (with engine stopped). With fuel pressure applied to fuel piping, check for fuel leakage at connection points.
- Start the engine. With the engine speed increased, check again for fuel leakage at connection points.
- Run the engine to check for unusual noise and vibration.

NOTE:

If hydraulic pressure inside timing chain tensioner drops after removal/installation, slack in the guide may generate a pounding noise during and just after the engine start. However, this is normal. Noise will stop after hydraulic pressure rises.

- Warm up the engine thoroughly to make sure there is no leakage of fuel, exhaust gases, or any oil/ fluids including engine oil and engine coolant.
- Bleed air from lines and hoses of applicable lines, such as in cooling system.
- After cooling down the engine, again check oil/fluid levels including engine oil and engine coolant. Refill to the specified level, if necessary.

Item	Before starting engine	Engine running	After engine stopped
Engine coolant	Level	Leakage	Level
Engine oil	Level	Leakage	Level
Other oils and fluid*	Level	Leakage	Level
Fuel	Leakage	Leakage	Leakage
Exhaust gases		Leakage	_

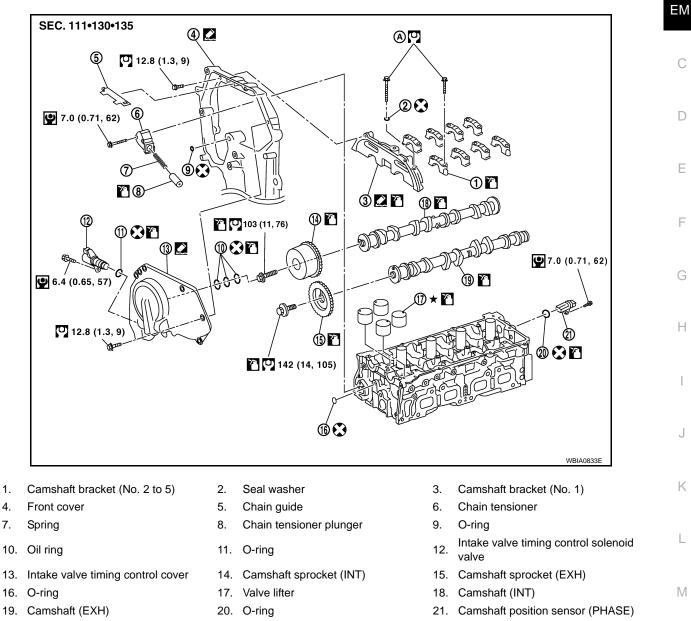
Summary of the inspection items:

* Transmission/transaxle/AT fluid, power steering fluid, brake fluid, etc.

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR > CAMSHAFT

Exploded View

INFOID:000000003288914



A. Refer to EM-51, "Removal and Installation"

Removal and Installation

NOTE:

This section describes removal/installation procedure of camshaft without removing front cover. If front cover is removed or installed, refer to EM-43.

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove the rocker cover. Refer to EM-35, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove the drive belt. Refer to <u>EM-14, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 3. Disconnect and remove the camshaft position sensor (PHASE).
- 4. Disconnect the IVT control solenoid electrical connector.
- 5. Disconnect the ground electrical connections from the front cover.

EM-51

Р

Ν

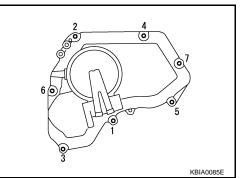
INFOID:00000003261118

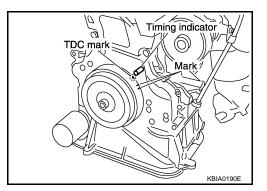
А

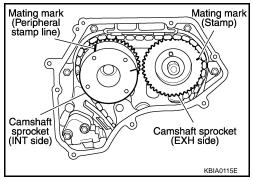
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

- 6. Remove IVT control cover bolts in the order as shown.
- 7. Remove the IVT control cover by cutting the sealant using Tool.

Tool number : KV10111100 (J-37228)







- 8. Set the No.1 cylinder at TDC on its compression stroke with the following procedure:
- 9. Rotate crankshaft pulley clockwise, and align mating marks for TDC with timing indicator on front cover, as shown.

- At the same time, make sure that the mating marks on camshaft sprockets are lined up with the yellow links in the timing chain, as shown.
 - If not, rotate crankshaft pulley one more turn to line up the mating marks to the yellow links, as shown.

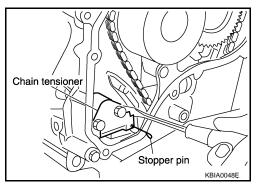
- 11. Pull the timing chain guide out between the camshaft sprockets through front cover.
- 12. Line up the mating marks on camshaft sprockets with the yellow links in the timing chain, and paint an indelible mating mark on the sprocket and timing chain link plate. CAUTION:

Do not rotate the crankshaft or camshaft while the timing chain is removed. It causes interference between valve and piston.

NOTE:

Chain tension holding work is not necessary. Crankshaft sprocket and timing chain do not disconnect structurally while front cover is attached.

- 13. Push in the tensioner plunger and hold. Insert a stopper pin into the hole on tensioner body to hold the chain tensioner. Remove the timing chain tensioner.
 - Use a wire with 0.5 mm (0.02 in) diameter for a stopper pin.



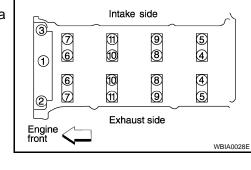
EM-53

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

14. Secure the hexagonal part of camshaft with a suitable tool. Loosen the camshaft sprocket bolts and remove the camshaft sprockets.

CAMSHAFT

- 15. Loosen the camshaft bracket bolts in the order as shown, and remove the camshaft brackets and camshafts.
 - Remove No.1 camshaft bracket by slightly tapping it with a rubber mallet.
 - Note positions, and set them aside in the order removed.
- 16. Remove the valve lifters.
 - Note positions, and set them aside in the order removed.



Camshaft bracket bolts loosening sequence

Camshaft

INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

Camshaft Runout

 Put V-block on a precise flat table, and support No. 2 and 5 journals of camshaft. CAUTION:

Do not support No. 1 journal (on the side of camshaft sprocket) because it has a different diameter from the other four locations.

- 2. Set a dial indicator vertically to No. 3 journal.
- 3. Turn camshaft to one direction with hands, and measure the camshaft runout on the dial indicator. (Total indicator reading)

Standard: Less than 0.02 mm (0.0008 in).

4. If out of the standard, replace camshaft.

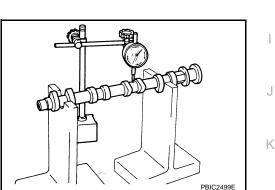
Camshaft Cam Height

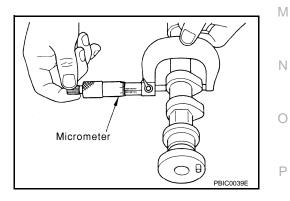
1. Measure the camshaft cam height with a micrometer.



2. If wear is beyond the limit, replace camshaft.

Camshaft Journal Oil Clearance CAMSHAFT JOURNAL DIAMETER







KBIA0049E

А

ΕM

D

Ε

F

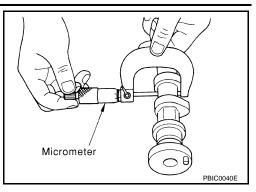
Н

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

Measure the outer diameter of camshaft journal with a micrometer.

Standard:

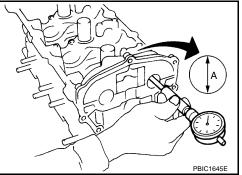
No. 1	: 27.935 - 27.955 mm (1.0998 - 1.1006 in)
No. 2, 3, 4, 5	: 23.435 - 23.455 mm (0.9226 - 0.9234 in)



CAMSHAFT BRACKET INNER DIAMETER

- Tighten camshaft bracket bolts with the specified torque. Refer to EM-51, "Removal and Installation".
- Measure inner diameter "A" of camshaft bracket with a bore gauge.

Standard: No. 1 : 28.000 - 28.021 mm (1.1024 - 1.1032 in) No. 2, 3, 4, 5 : 23.500 - 23.521 mm (0.9252 - 0.9260 in)



CAMSHAFT JOURNAL OIL CLEARANCE

• (Oil clearance) = (Camshaft bracket inner diameter) – (Camshaft journal diameter)

Standard : 0.045 - 0.086 mm (0.0018 - 0.0034 in)

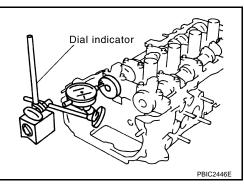
• If out of the standard, replace either or both camshaft and cylinder head. **NOTE:**

Camshaft brackets cannot be replaced as single parts, because they are machined together with cylinder head. Replace whole cylinder head assembly.

Camshaft End Play

- 1. Install camshaft in cylinder head. Refer to <u>EM-51, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 2. Install a dial indicator in thrust direction on front end of camshaft. Measure the camshaft end play on the dial indicator when camshaft is moved forward/backward (in direction to axis).

Standard : 0.115 - 0.188 mm (0.0045 - 0.0074 in)



[QR25DE]

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

- · Measure the following parts if out of the standard.
- Dimension "A" for camshaft No. 1 journal

Standard : 25.800 - 25.848 mm (1.0157 - 1.0176 in)

- Dimension "B" for cylinder head No. 1 journal bearing

Standard : 25.660 - 25.685 mm (1.0102 - 1.0112 in)

• Use the standards above, and then replace camshaft and/or cylinder head.

Camshaft Sprocket Runout

Put V-block on precise flat table, and support No. 2 and 5 journals of camshaft. 1 **CAUTION:**

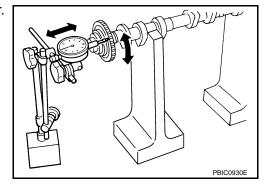
Do not support No. 1 journal (on the side of camshaft sprocket) because it has a different diameter from the other four locations.

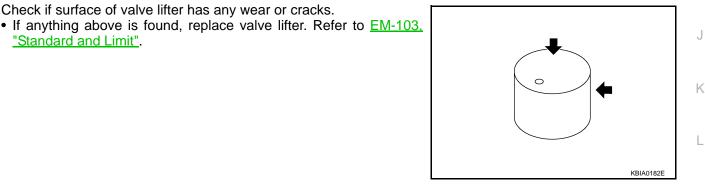
2. Measure the camshaft sprocket runout with a dial indicator. (Total indicator reading)

Limit : 0.15 mm (0.0059 in)

If it exceeds the limit, replace camshaft sprocket.

Check if surface of valve lifter has any wear or cracks.





Valve Lifter Clearance

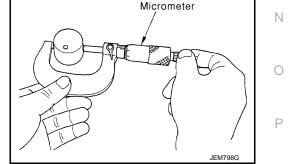
"Standard and Limit".

Valve Lifter

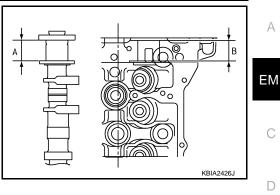
VALVE LIFTER OUTER DIAMETER

• Measure the outer diameter of valve lifter with a micrometer.

: 33.965 - 33.980 mm (1.3372 - 1.3378 in) Standard



VALVE LIFTER HOLE DIAMETER



[QR25DE]

А

D

Ε

F

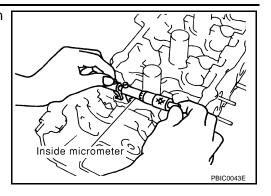
Н

Μ

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

Measure the diameter of valve lifter hole of cylinder head with an inside micrometer.

Standard : 34.000 - 34.021 mm (1.3386 - 1.3394 in)



[QR25DE]

VALVE LIFTER CLEARANCE

• (Valve lifter clearance) = (Valve lifter hole diameter) – (Valve lifter outer diameter)

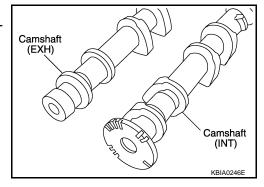
Standard : 0.020 - 0.056 mm (0.0008 - 0.0022 in)

• If out of the standard, referring to the each standard of valve lifter outer diameter and valve lifter hole diameter, replace either or both valve lifter and cylinder head.

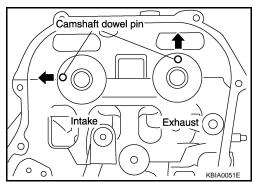
INSTALLATION

- 1. Install valve lifters.
 - Install them in the original positions.
- 2. Install camshafts.
 - Distinction between intake and exhaust camshafts is performed with the different shapes of rear end.

Intake : Signal plate shape for camshaft position sensor (PHASE) Exhaust : Cone end shape



• Install camshafts so that camshaft dowel pins on the front side are positioned as shown.



- 3. Install camshaft brackets with the following procedure:
- a. Remove foreign material completely from camshaft bracket backside and from cylinder head installation face.

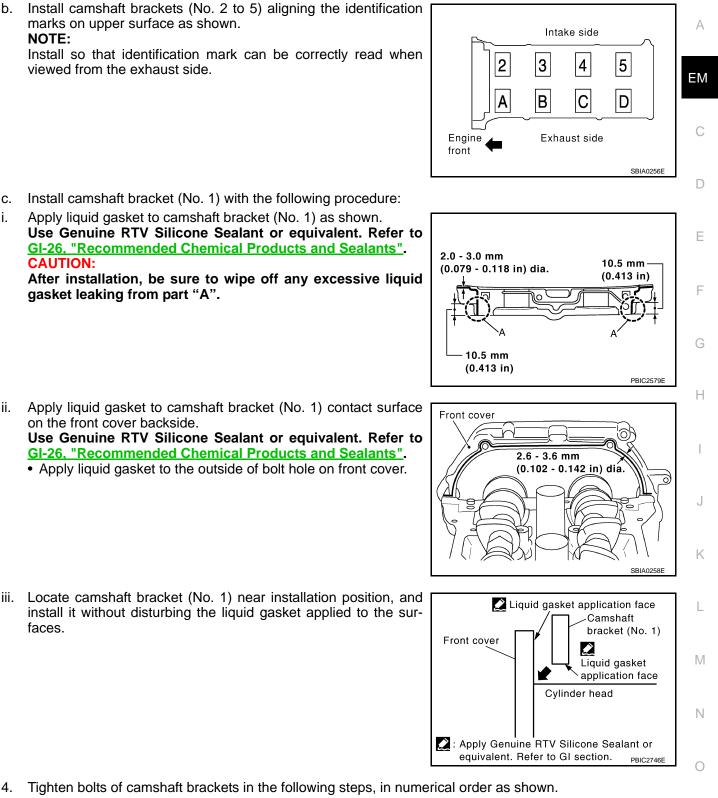
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

b.

c. i.

ii.

[QR25DE]



4. Tighten bolts of camshaft brackets in the following steps, in numerical order as shown.

Ρ

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

[QR25DE]

Step 1 (bolts 9 - 11): 2.0 N·m (0.2 kg-m, 17 in-lb)Step 2 (bolts 1 - 8): 2.0 N·m (0.2 kg-m, 17 in-lb)Step 3 (bolts 1 - 11): 5.9 N·m (0.6 kg-m, 52 in-lb)Step 4 (bolts 1 - 11): 10.4 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 92 in-lb)

CAUTION:

After tightening bolts of camshaft brackets, be sure to wipe off excessive liquid gasket from the parts.

- 5. Install camshaft position sensor (PHASE).
- 6. Install camshaft sprockets.
 - Install them by aligning the mating marks on each camshaft sprocket with the paint marks on the timing chain link plates during removal.

CAUTION:

- Aligned mating marks could slip. Therefore, after matching them, hold the timing chain in place by hand.
- Before and after installing chain tensioner, make sure again that mating marks have not slipped.
 NOTE:

Before installation of chain tensioner, it is possible to re-match the marks on timing chain with the ones on each sprocket.

- Install chain tensioner.
 CAUTION: After installation, pull the stopper pin off completely, and make sure that chain tensioner plunger is released.
- 8. Install chain guide.
- 9. Install oil rings to the camshaft sprocket (INT) insertion points on backside of intake valve timing control cover.

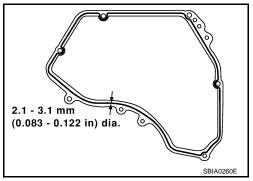
)

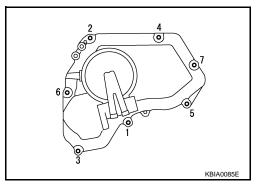
- 10. Install O-ring to front cover.
- 11. Apply liquid gasket using Tool to intake valve timing control cover as shown.

Tool number : WS39930000 (—

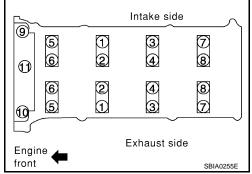
12. Tighten bolts in numerical order as shown.

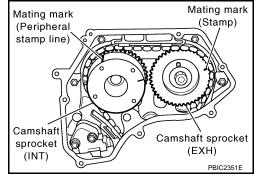
Use Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"</u>.





- 13. Install intake valve timing control solenoid valve to intake valve timing control cover if removed.
- 14. Connect ground cables, and install harness clip.
- 15. Check and adjust valve clearance. Refer to EM-103, "Standard and Limit".





EM-58

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

NOTE:

CAUTION:

1.

2.

a.

b.

C. 3.

4.

Inspection".

checking.

16. Installation is in the reverse order of removal after this step. If hydraulic pressure inside timing chain tensioner drops after removal/installation, slack in the guide may generate a pounding noise during and just after the engine start. However, this is normal. Noise will stop after hydraulic pressure rises. INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION Inspection of Camshaft Sprocket (INT) Oil Groove Perform this inspection only when DTC P0011 is detected in self-diagnostic results of CONSULT-III and it is directed according to inspection procedure of EC section. Refer to EC-92, "Component Check when the engine is cold so as to prevent burns from any splashing engine oil. Check the engine oil level. Refer to LU-8, "Inspection". Perform the following procedure so as to prevent the engine from being unintentionally started while Release fuel pressure. Refer to EC-444, "Fuel Pressure Check". Disconnect ignition coil and injector harness connectors. Remove drive belt. Refer to EM-14. Remove intake valve timing control solenoid valve. Refer to EM-42, "Exploded View". Crank the engine, and then make sure that engine oil comes out Ô from intake valve timing control cover oil hole. End crank after ZO J Intake valve timing control

WARNING:

checking.

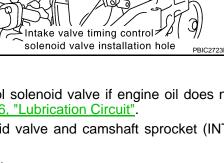
Be careful not to touch rotating parts (drive belt, idler pulley, and crankshaft pulley, etc.). **CAUTION:**

Engine oil may squirt from intake valve timing control solenoid valve installation hole during cranking. Use a shop cloth to prevent the engine components and the vehicle. Do not allow engine oil to get on rubber components such as drive belt or engine mount insulators. Immediately wipe off any splashed engine oil.

- Clean oil groove between oil strainer and intake valve timing control solenoid valve if engine oil does not Κ come out from intake valve timing control cover oil hole. Refer to LU-6, "Lubrication Circuit".
- Remove components between intake valve timing control solenoid valve and camshaft sprocket (INT), 5. and then check each oil groove for clogging.

EM-59

- Clean oil groove if necessary. Refer to LU-6, "Lubrication Circuit".
- After inspection, install removed parts.



А

D

Е

F

Н

L

M

Ν

Ρ

cover

OIL SEAL

Removal and Installation of Valve Oil Seal

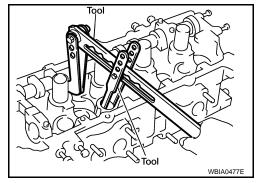
REMOVAL

- 1. Remove fan shroud (lower). Refer to CO-16. "Exploded View".
- 2. Rotate crankshaft, and set piston whose valve oil seal is to be removed to TDC. This will prevent valve from dropping into cylinder.
- 3. Remove camshafts. Refer to <u>EM-51</u>.
- 4. Remove valve lifters. Refer to <u>EM-51</u>.
- 5. Remove valve collet, valve spring retainer and valve spring using Tool.

Tool numbers : KV10116200 (J-26336-B) : KV10115900 (J-26336-20)

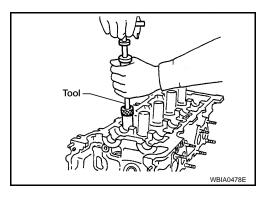
CAUTION:

When working, be careful not to damage valve lifter holes.



- Remove valve spring retainer and valve spring.
 CAUTION:
 Do not remove valve spring seat from valve spring.
- 7. Remove valve oil seal using Tool.

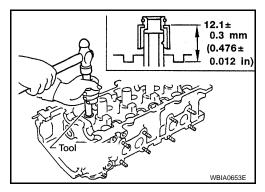
Tool numbers : KV10107902 (J-38959)



INSTALLATION

- 1. Apply new engine oil to valve oil seal joint surface and seal lip.
- 2. Press in valve oil seal to the height "H" as shown using Tool.

Tool numbers : KV10107902 (J-38959)



INFOID:000000003261122

3. Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal.

Removal and Installation of Front Oil Seal

REMOVAL

1. Remove engine undercover.

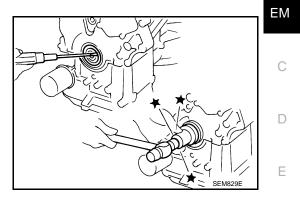
EM-60

INFOID:000000003261121

OIL SEAL

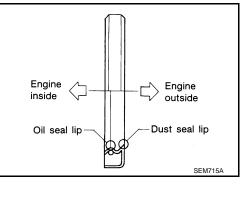
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

- 2. Remove fan shroud (lower); Refer to CO-16. "Exploded View"
- 3. Remove cooing fan; Refer to CO-19, "Removal and Installation (Crankshaft driven type)".
- 4. Remove drive belt; Refer to <u>EM-14</u>.
- 5. Remove crankshaft pulley; Refer to <u>EM-43</u>.
- Remove front oil seal using a suitable tool.
 CAUTION: Be careful not to damage front cover and crankshaft.

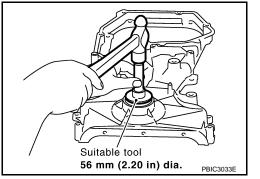


INSTALLATION

- 1. Apply new engine oil to new front oil seal joint surface and seal lip.
- 2. Install front oil seal so that each seal lip is oriented as shown.



- Press-fit front oil seal until it is flush with front end surface of front cover using suitable tool.
 - CAUTION:
 - Be careful not to damage front cover and crankshaft.
 - Press-fit oil seal straight to avoid causing burrs or tilting.



3. Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal.

Removal and Installation of Rear Oil Seal

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove transmission assembly. Refer to <u>TM-19</u>, "Removal and Installation from Vehicle" (M/T models), <u>TM-382</u>, "Removal and Installation for QR25DE" (A/T models).
- Remove clutch cover and clutch disk (M/T models). Refer to <u>CL-20, "5M/T : Removal and Installation"</u>.
- Remove drive plate (A/T models) or flywheel (M/T models) with power tool. Refer to <u>EM-76, "Exploded</u> <u>View"</u>.
- Remove rear oil seal with a suitable tool.
 CAUTION: Be careful not to damage crankshaft and cylinder block.

INSTALLATION

EM-61

А

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

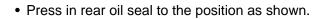
Ν

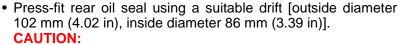
Ρ

INFOID:000000003261123

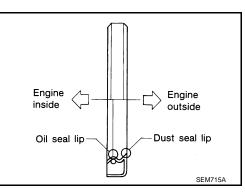
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

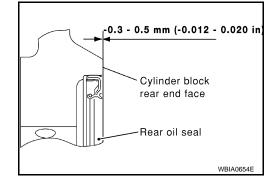
- 1. Apply new engine oil to new rear oil seal joint surface and seal lip.
- 2. Install rear oil seal so that each seal lip is oriented as shown.

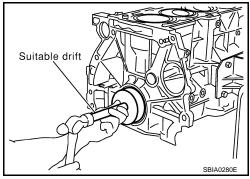




- Be careful not to damage crankshaft and cylinder block.
- Press-fit oil seal straight to avoid causing burrs or tilting.
- Do not touch grease applied onto oil seal lip.







3. Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal.

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR > CYLINDER HEAD

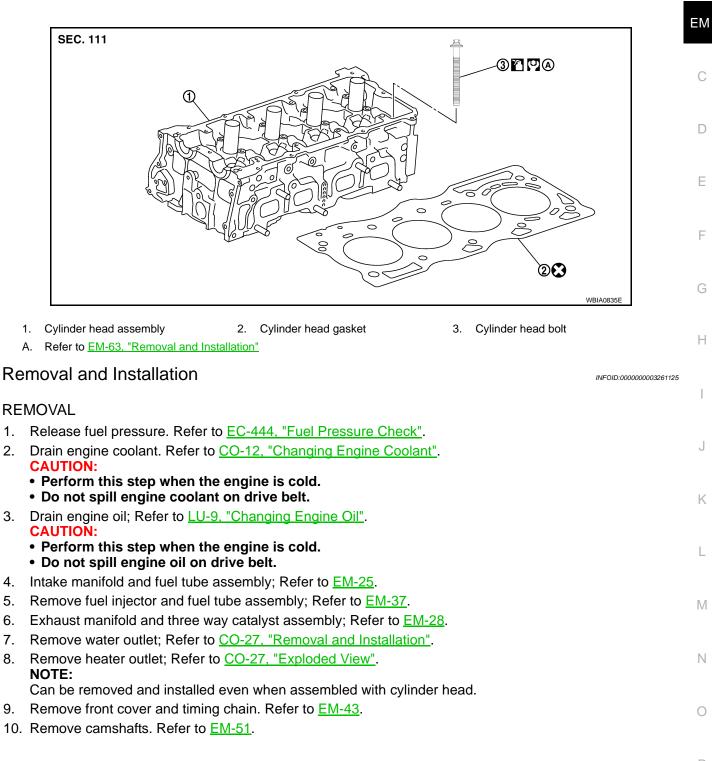
Exploded View



INFOID:000000003288915

А

[QR25DE]

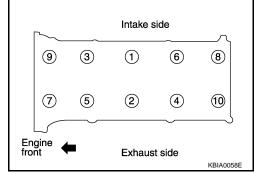


Ρ

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

[QR25DE]

- 11. Remove cylinder head loosening bolts in reverse order as shown using power tool.
 - Using the cylinder head bolt wrench (commercial service tool: J-24239-01), loosen cylinder head bolts.



12. Remove cylinder head gasket.

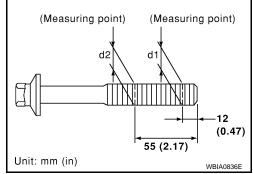
INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

Cylinder Head Bolts Outer Diameter

• Cylinder head bolts are tightened by plastic zone tightening method. Whenever the size difference between "d1" and "d2" exceeds the limit, replace them with a new one.

Limit ("d1" - "d2"): 0.23 mm (0.0091 in)

 If reduction of outer diameter appears in a position other than "d2", use it as "d2" point.



Cylinder Head Distortion

NOTE:

When performing this inspection, cylinder block distortion should be also checking. Refer to <u>EM-86, "Inspection After Disassembly"</u>.

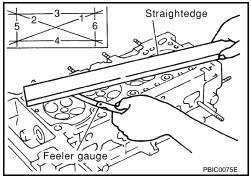
1. Wipe off engine oil and remove water scale (like deposit), gasket, sealant, carbon, etc. with a scraper. CAUTION:

Use utmost care not to allow gasket debris to enter passages for engine oil or engine coolant.

2. At each of several locations on bottom surface of cylinder head, measure the distortion in six directions.

Limit : 0.1 mm (0.004 in)

• If it exceeds the limit, replace cylinder head.



INSTALLATION

1. Install new cylinder head gasket.

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

 Install cylinder head follow the steps below to tighten cylinder head bolts in numerical order as shown.
 CAUTION:

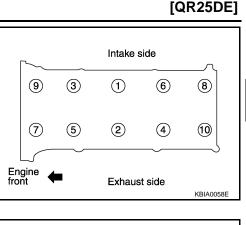
If cylinder head bolts re-used, check their outer diameters before installation. Follow the "Cylinder Head Bolts Outer Diameter" procedure.

NOTE:

Apply new engine oil to threads and seating surfaces of mounting bolts.

Tool number : KV10112100 (BT8653-A)

- Step a
 : 50 N·m (5.1 kg-m, 37 ft-lb)
 Step b
 : 60° clockwise
- Step c : Loosen to 0 N·m in the reverse order of tightening.
- Step d : 39.2 N·m (4.0 kg-m, 29 ft-lb)
- Step e : 75° clockwise
- Step f : 75° clockwise



А

ΕM

С

D

Е

F

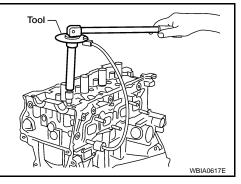
Н

J

Κ

Μ

Ν



3. Installation of the remaining components is in reverse order of removal.

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Inspection for Leaks

The following are procedures for checking fluid leaks, lubricates leak and exhaust gases leak.

- Before starting the engine, check oil fluid levels including engine coolant and engine oil. If less than required quantity, fill to the specified level. Refer to <u>LU-8, "Inspection"</u> and <u>CO-11, "System Inspection"</u>.
- Use procedures below to check for fuel leakage.
- Turn ignition switch "ON" (with engine stopped). With fuel pressure applied to fuel piping, check for fuel leakage at connection points.
- Start the engine. With the engine speed increased, check again for fuel leakage at connection points.
- Run the engine to check for unusual noise and vibration.
 NOTE:

If hydraulic pressure inside timing chain tensioner drops after removal/installation, slack in the guide may generate a pounding noise during and just after the engine start. However, this is normal. Noise will stop after hydraulic pressure rises.

- Warm up the engine thoroughly to make sure there is no leakage of fuel, exhaust gases, or any oil/ fluids including engine oil and engine coolant.
- Bleed air from lines and hoses of applicable lines, such as in cooling system.
- After cooling down the engine, again check oil/fluid levels including engine oil and engine coolant. Refill to the specified level, if necessary.

Summary of the inspection items:				
Item	Before starting engine	Engine running	After engine stopped	
Engine coolant	Level	Leakage	Level	0
Engine oil	Level	Leakage	Level	
Other oils and fluid*	Level	Leakage	Level	P
Fuel	Leakage	Leakage	Leakage	1
Exhaust gases	_	Leakage	—	

EM-65

Summary of the inspection items:

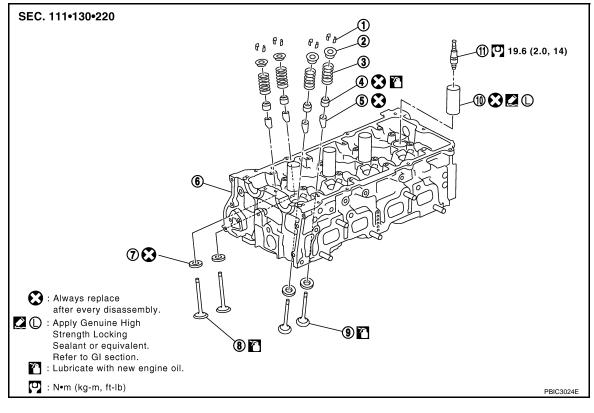
* Transmission/transaxle/AT fluid, power steering fluid, brake fluid, etc.

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

Exploded View

INFOID:000000003288916

[QR25DE]



- 1. Valve collet
- 4. Valve oil seal
- 7. Valve seat
- 10. Spark plug tube

Disassembly and Assembly

DISASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove spark plug using suitable tool.
- 2. Remove valve lifter.
 - Identify installation positions, and store them without mixing them up.

2.

5.

8.

Valve spring retainer

Valve guide

Valve (INT)

11. Spark plug

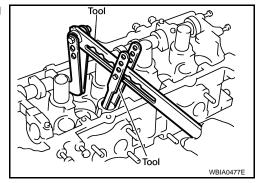
3. Remove valve collet, valve spring retainer and valve spring using Tool.

Tool numbers : KV10116200 (J-26336-B)

: KV10115900 (J-26336-20)

CAUTION:

When working, be careful not to damage valve lifter holes.



Valve spring (with valve spring seat)

INFOID:000000003261126

3.

6.

9.

Cylinder head

Valve (EXH)

CAUTION:

Do not remove valve spring seat from valve spring.

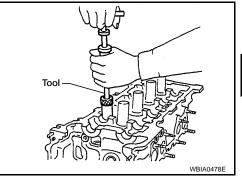
- 4. Push valve stem to combustion chamber side, and remove valve.
 - Identify installation positions, and store them without mixing them up.

EM-66

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

5. Remove valve oil seal using Tool.

Tool numbers : KV10107902 (J-38959)



- 6. When valve seat must be replaced, refer to EM-68, "Inspection After Disassembly".
- 7. When valve guide must be replaced, refer to EM-68, "Inspection After Disassembly".
- 8. Remove spark plug tube, if necessary.
 - Remove it from cylinder head using suitable tool.
 CAUTION:
 - Be careful not to damage cylinder head.
 - Do not remove spark plug tube if not necessary. Once removed, spark plug tube cannot be reused because of deformation.

ASSEMBLY

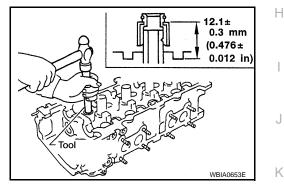
- 1. Install valve guide if removed. Refer to EM-68, "Inspection After Disassembly".
- 2. Install valve seat if removed. Refer to EM-68, "Inspection After Disassembly".
- 3. Install valve oil seal using Tool.

Tool numbers : KV10107902 (J-38959)

NOTE:

Install with the valve oil seal to match dimension as shown.

Height "H" : 11.8 - 12.4 mm (0.465 - 0.488 in)



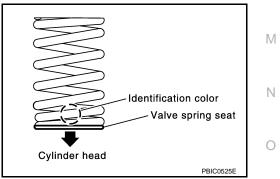
4. Install valve. NOTE:

NUTE: notall larger diametr

Install larger diameter to intake side.

- 5. Install valve spring (with valve spring seat). **NOTE:**
 - Install smaller pitch (valve spring seat side) to cylinder head side.
 - Confirm identification color of valve spring.

Intake : Pink Exhaust : Green



- 6. Install valve spring retainer.
- 7. Install valve collet using Tool.

Tool numbers : KV10116200 (J-26336-B) : KV10115900 (J-26336-20) [QR25DE]

А

ΕM

D

Е

F

Ρ

L

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

- Install valve collet with a magnet hand.
 CAUTION:
- When working, be careful not to damage valve lifter holes.
 Tap valve stem edge lightly with a plastic hammer after installation to check its installed condition.

- 8. Install valve lifter.
- 9. Install spark plug tube if removed.
 - Press-fit it into cylinder head with the following procedure:
- a. Remove old sealant from cylinder head side installation hole.
- Apply sealant all round on spark plug tube within approximately 12 mm (0.47 in) width from edge of spark plug tube on the press-fit side.

Use Genuine High Strength Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and</u> <u>Sealants"</u>.

c. Press-fit spark plug tube so that height is as same as "H" as shown using suitable tool.

Standard press-fit height "H": 41.2 - 42.2 mm (1.622 - 1.661 in)

CAUTION:

- When press-fitting, be careful not to deform spark plug tube.
- After press-fitting, wipe off any protruding sealant on top surface of cylinder head.
- 10. Install spark plug.

Inspection After Disassembly

VALVE DIMENSIONS

VALVE GUIDE CLEARANCE

Valve Stem Diameter

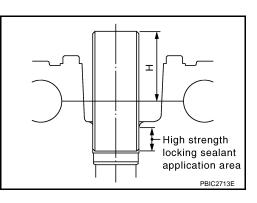
- Check dimensions of each valve. For dimensions, refer to <u>EM-103</u>, <u>"Standard and Limit"</u>.
- If dimensions are out of the standard, replace valve.

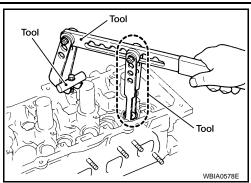


T (Margin thickness)

INFOID:000000003261127

SEM188/





[QR25DE]

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

[QR25DE]

Е

F

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

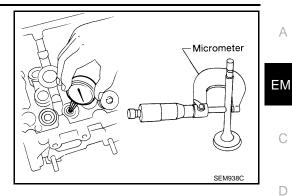
Ν

Ρ

Measure the diameter of valve stem with a micrometer.

Standard

Intake	: 5.965 - 5.980 mm (0.2348 - 0.2354 in)
Exhaust	: 5.955 - 5.970 mm (0.2344 - 0.2350 in)



Valve Guide Inner Diameter

Measure the inner diameter of valve guide with a bore gauge.

Standard

Intake and Exhaust : 6.000 - 6.018 mm (0.2362 - 0.2369 in)

Valve Guide Clearance

(Valve guide clearance) = (Valve guide inner diameter) - (Valve stem diameter).

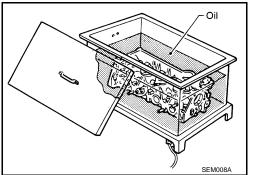
Valve guide	clearance:
Standard	
Intake	: 0.020 - 0.053 mm (0.0008 - 0.0021 in)
Exhaust	: 0.030 - 0.063 mm (0.0012 - 0.0025 in)
Limit	
Intake	: 0.08 mm (0.003 in)
Exhaust	: 0.09 mm (0.004 in)

• If it exceeds the limit, replace valve guide and/or valve. When valve guide must be replaced, follow the "VALVE GUIDE REPLACEMENT" procedure.

VALVE GUIDE REPLACEMENT

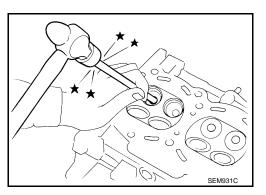
When valve guide is removed, replace with oversized [0.2 mm (0.008 in)] valve guide.

1. To remove valve guide, heat cylinder head to 110° to 130°C (230° to 266°F) by soaking in heated oil.



Drive out valve guide with a press [under a 20 kN (2 ton, 2.2 US ton, 2.0 lmp ton) force] or suitable tool.
 CAUTION:
 Cylinder head contains heat, when working, wear protective

Cylinder head contains heat, when working, wear protective equipment to avoid getting burned.



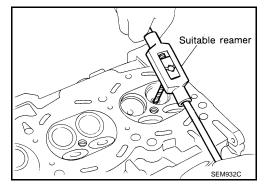
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

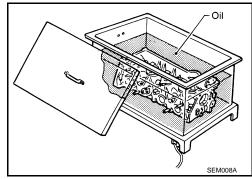
[QR25DE]

3. Ream cylinder head valve guide hole using suitable reamer.

Valve guide hole diameter (for service parts): Intake and exhaust : 10.175 - 10.196 mm (0.4006 - 0.4014 in)

4. Heat cylinder head to 110° to 130°C (230° to 266°F) by soaking in heated oil.





5. Press valve guide from camshaft side to dimensions as shown using suitable tool.

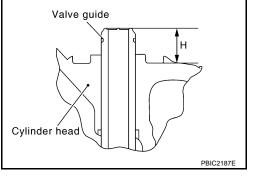
Projection "H":	
Intake	: 10.1 - 10.3 mm (0.398 - 0.406 in)
Exhaust	: 10.0 - 10.4 mm (0.394 - 0.409 in)

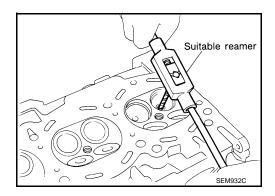
CAUTION:

Cylinder head contains heat, when working, wear protective equipment to avoid getting burned.

6. Apply reamer finish to valve guide using suitable reamer.

Standard Intake and exhaust: 6.000 - 6.018 mm (0.2362 - 0.2369 in)





VALVE SEAT CONTACT

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

- After confirming that the dimensions of valve guides and valves are within specifications, perform this procedure.
- Apply prussian blue (or white lead) onto contacting surface of valve seat to check the condition of the valve contact on the surface.
- Check if the contact area band is continuous all around the circumference.
- If not, grind to adjust valve fitting and check again. If the contacting surface still has NG conditions even after the re-check, replace valve seat. Follow the "VALVE SEAT REPLACEMENT" procedure.



When valve seat is removed, replace with oversized [0.5 mm (0.020 in)] valve seat.

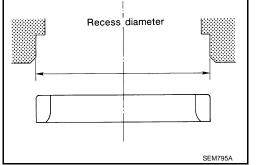
Bore out old seat until it collapses. Boring should not continue beyond the bottom face of the seat recess 1 in cylinder head. Set the machine depth stop to ensure this. Refer to EM-103, "Standard and Limit". CAUTION:

Prevent to scratch cylinder head by excessive boring.

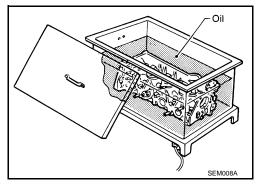
2. Ream cylinder head recess diameter for service valve seat.

Oversize [0.5 mm (0.020 in)] Intake : 37.000 - 37.016 mm (1.4567 - 1.4573 in) Exhaust : 32.000 - 32.016 mm (1.2598 - 1.2605 in)

• Be sure to ream in circles concentric to the valve guide center. This will enable valve seat to fit correctly.



NG



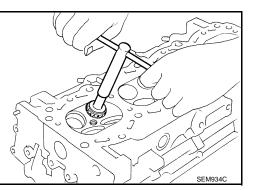
Heat cylinder head to 110° to 130°C (230° to 266°F) by soaking in heated oil.

- Provide valve seats cooled well with a dry ice. Press-fit valve seats into cylinder head. 4 **CAUTION:**
 - Avoid directly to touching cold valve seats.
 - Cylinder head contains heat, when working, wear protective equipment to avoid getting burned.

EM-71

5. Finish valve seat to the specified dimensions. For dimensions, refer to EM-103, "Standard and Limit" using suitable tool. CAUTION:

When using a valve seat cutter, firmly grip the cutter handle with both hands. Then, press on the contacting surface all around the circumference to cut in a single drive. Improper pressure on with the cutter or cutting many different times may result in stage valve seat.





[QR25DE]

١G SBIA0322



Е

F





Μ

Κ

Ρ

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

Standard:

- 6. Using compound, grind to adjust valve fitting.
- 7. Check again for normal contact. Follow the "VALVE SEAT CONTACT" procedure.

VALVE SPRING SQUARENESS

 Set a try square along the side of valve spring and rotate valve spring. Measure the maximum clearance between the top of valve spring and try square.
 CAUTION:

Do not remove valve spring seat from valve spring.

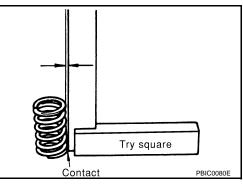
Limit	
Intake	: 1.8 mm (0.071 in)
Exhaust	: 1.9 mm (0.075 in)

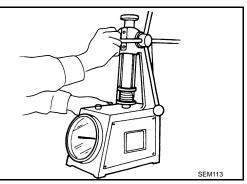
• If it exceeds the limit, replace valve spring (with valve spring seat).

VALVE SPRING DIMENSIONS AND VALVE SPRING PRESSURE LOAD

 Check valve spring pressure with valve spring seat installed at the specified spring height.
 CAUTION:

Do not remove valve spring seat from valve spring.





Items	Intake	Exhaust
Free height	43.72 - 43.92 mm (1.7213 - 1.7291 in)	45.29 - 45.49 mm (1.7831 - 1.7909 in)
Installation height	35.30 mm (1.390 in)	35.30 mm (1.390 in)
Installation load	151 - 175 N (15.4 - 17.8 kg, 34 - 39 lb)	151 - 175 N (15.4 - 17.8 kg, 34 - 39 lb)
Height during valve open	25.3 mm (0.996 in)	26.76 mm (1.0535 in)
Load with valve open	351 - 394 N (35.8 - 40.2 kg, 79 - 89 lb)	318 - 362 N (32.4 - 36.9 kg, 71 - 81 lb)
Identification color	Pink	Green

 If the installation load or load with valve open is out of the standard, replace valve spring (with valve spring seat).

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION > **REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION** ENGINE ASSEMBLY

Exploded View

[QR25DE]

INFOID:000000003288917 ΕM SEC. 112 D 49 (5.0, 36) (1)49 (5.0, 36) Е (2) 0 88 (9.0, 65) 88 (9.0, 65) 4 Н 49 (5.0, 36) Q 49 (5.0, 36) 49 (5.0, 36) 88 (9.0, 65) 49 (5.0, 36) ○ : N·m (kg-m, ft-lb) Κ LBIA0443E 1. RH engine mounting bracket (upper) 2. RH engine mounting insulator 3. RH engine mounting bracket (lower) 4. LH engine mounting bracket (upper) 5. LH engine mounting insulator 6. LH engine mounting bracket (lower) 7. Rear engine mounting insulator Removal and Installation INFOID:000000003261128 Μ WARNING: Situate the vehicle on a flat and solid surface. Ν Place chocks at front and back of rear wheels. Attach proper slingers and bolts described in PARTS CATALOG if engine slingers are not equipped. **CAUTION:** • Always be careful to work safely, avoid forceful or uninstructed operations. • Do not start working until exhaust system and coolant are cool enough. If items or work required are not covered by the engine section, follow the applicable procedures.

- Always use the support point specified for lifting.
- Use either 2-pole lift type or separate type lift as best you can. If board-on type is used for unavoidable reasons, support at the rear axle jacking point with a transmission jack or similar tool before starting work, in preparation for the backward shift of center of gravity.
- For supporting points for lifting and jacking point at rear axle, refer to GI-43, "Garage Jack and Safety Stand".

REMOVAL

Drain engine coolant. Refer to <u>CO-12</u>, "Changing Engine Coolant".

А

F

L

Ρ

ENGINE ASSEMBLY

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 2. Partially drain A/T fluid. Refer to TM-341, "Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)".
- 3. Release fuel pressure. Refer to <u>EC-444, "Fuel Pressure Check"</u>.
- 4. Remove the engine hood. Refer to DLK-113, "Removal and Installation of Hood Assembly".
- 5. Remove the air duct and air cleaner case assembly. Refer to EM-24, "Removal and Installation".
- 6. Disconnect vacuum hose between vehicle and engine and set it aside.
- 7. Remove the radiator assembly and hoses. Refer to CO-16, "Removal and Installation".
- 8. Remove the drive belts. Refer to <u>EM-14, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 9. Remove the engine cooling fan. Refer to CO-19, "Removal and Installation (Crankshaft driven type)".
- 10. Disconnect the engine room harness from the engine side and set it aside for easier work.
- 11. Disconnect the engine harness grounds.
- 12. Disconnect the reservoir tank for power steering from engine and move it aside for easier work.
- Disconnect power steering oil pump from engine and position out of the way for easier work. Refer to <u>ST-</u> <u>18, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 14. Remove the A/C compressor bolts and set aside. Refer to <u>HA-33, "Removal and Installation for Compressor"</u>.
- 15. Disconnect brake booster vacuum line.
- 16. Disconnect EVAP line.
- 17. Disconnect the fuel hose at the engine side connection. Refer to EM-37, "Removal and Installation".
- 18. Disconnect the heater hoses at cowl, and install plugs to avoid leakage of engine coolant.
- 19. Remove the A/T oil level indicator and indicator tube.
- 20. Remove three way catalyst. Refer to EM-28, "Removal and Installation".
- 21. Install engine slingers into left bank and right bank.

Engine slinger torque

Front engine slinger: 48.1 N·m (4.9 kg-m, 35 ft-lb)Rear engine slinger: 22.0 N·m (2.2 kg-m, 16 ft-lb)

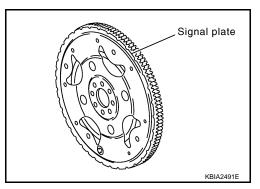
- 22. Remove transmission. Refer to <u>TM-19</u>, "Removal and Installation from Vehicle" (M/T models), <u>TM-382</u>, "Removal and Installation for QR25DE" (A/T models).
- 23. Lift with hoist and secure the engine in position.
- 24. Remove engine assembly from vehicle, avoiding interference with vehicle body. CAUTION:

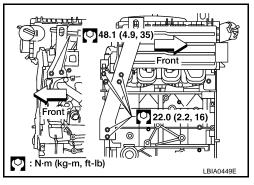
• Before and during this lifting, always check if any harnesses are left connected.

25. Remove the parts that may restrict installation of engine to engine stand. **NOTE:**

The procedure is described assuming that you use a engine holding the surface, to which transmission is installed.

- a. Remove drive plate.
 - Holding crankshaft pulley bolts, lock crankshaft to remove drive plate bolts.
 - Loosen bolts diagonally.
 CAUTION:
 - Be careful not to damage drive plate. Especially avoid deforming and damaging of signal plate teeth (circumference position).
 - Place the drive plate with signal plate surface facing other than downward.
 - Keep magnetic materials away from signal plate.





EM-74

ENGINE ASSEMBLY

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

Ρ

CAUTION: Use an engine stand th for supporting the engi		pproximately 240kg (52	9 lb) or more] large enough	A
 If the load capacity of reduce the potential r Remove fuel tube and 		and. Refer to <u>EM-37, "Remo</u> v		EM
 Remove rocker cover Other removable brac CAUTION: 	. Refer to <u>EM-35, "Remo</u> kets.	val and Installation".	table and there is no risk of	С
overturning.				D
26. Remove generator. Refe			<u>Models"</u> .	
27. Remove engine mounting	j insulator bracket (upper)) with power tool.		Ε
INSTALLATION Note the following, and install	lation is in the reverse and	or of romoval		
			amage engine mounting insu-	F
	are specified, install part	s according to the direction	on marks on them referring to	
the figure of components.Make sure that each mount	ing insulator is seated pro	perly, and tighten nuts an	d bolts.	G
INSPECTION AFTER INS	5	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		
Inspection for Leaks				
The following are procedures	for checking fluid leaks, l	ubricates leak and exhaus	st gases leak.	Н
			ngine oil. If less than required	
quantity, fill to the specifiedUse procedures below to ch		bection and CO-11, Syst	em inspection".	
• Turn ignition switch "ON" (w		fuel pressure applied to f	uel piping, check for fuel leak-	
age at connection points.Start the engine. With the e	ngine speed increased ch	neck again for fuel leakag	e at connection points	J
• Run the engine to check for				
NOTE:	timing chain tensioner d	rons after removal/install	ation, slack in the guide may	
			his is normal. Noise will stop	Κ
after hydraulic pressure rise		is no lookage of fuel, ow	aust gasse or any all fluids	
 warm up the engine thorot including engine oil and engine 		is no leakage of fuel, ext	naust gases, or any oil/ fluids	L
Bleed air from lines and hose	ses of applicable lines, suc			
 After cooling down the eng the specified level, if necess 		evels including engine of	and engine coolant. Refill to	
Summary of the inspection items:	July.			M
Item	Before starting engine	Engine running	After engine stopped	
Engine coolant	Level	Leakage	Level	Ν
Engine oil	Level	Leakage	Level	
Other oils and fluid*	Level	Leakage	Level	0
Fuel	Leakage	Leakage	Leakage	0
Exhaust gases	—	Leakage		

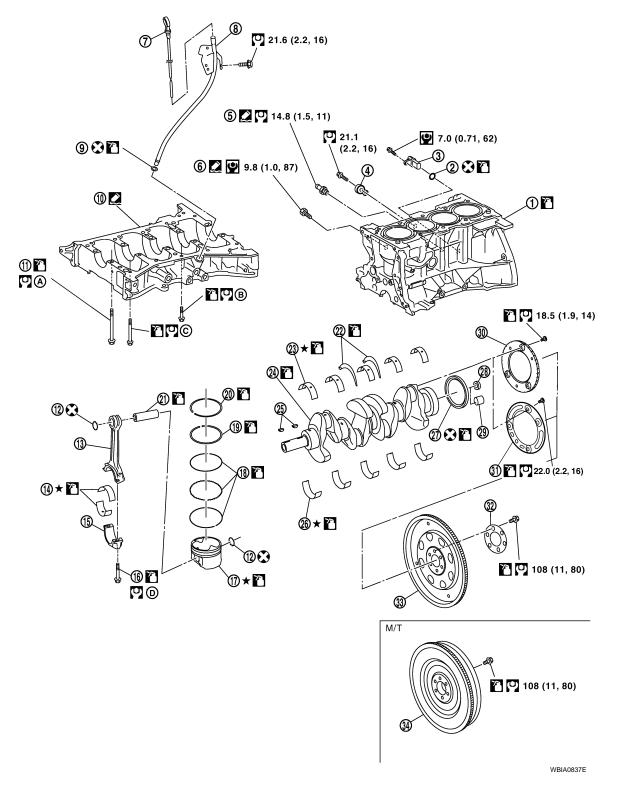
* Transmission/transaxle/AT fluid, power steering fluid, brake fluid, etc.

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY ENGINE UNIT

Exploded View

INFOID:000000003288918

SEC. 110•120•221•226



[QR25DE]

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[QR25DE]

- 1. Cylinder block
- 4. Knock sensor
- Oil level gauge 7.
- 10. Lower cylinder block
- 13. Connecting rod
- 16. Connecting rod bolt
- 19. Second ring
- 22. Thrust bearing
- 25. Crankshaft key
- 28. Pilot convertor (A/T models)
- 31. Signal plate (type 2)
- 34. Flywheel (M/T models)
- C. Refer to EM-77, "Disassembly and Assembly"

- 2. O-ring
- 5. Oil pressure switch
- Oil level gauge guide 8.
- Lower cylinder block mounting bolt 11.
- Connecting rod bearing 14
- 17. Piston
- 20. Top ring
- 23. Main bearing upper
- 26. Main bearing lower
- 29. Pilot bushing (M/T models)
- 32. Drive plate (A/T models)
- A. Refer to EM-77, "Disassembly and Assembly"
- D. Refer to EM-77, "Disassembly and Assembly"

Water drain plug O-ring Snap ring 12. Connecting rod bearing cap 15. 18. Oil ring 21. Piston pin

Crankshaft position sensor (POS)

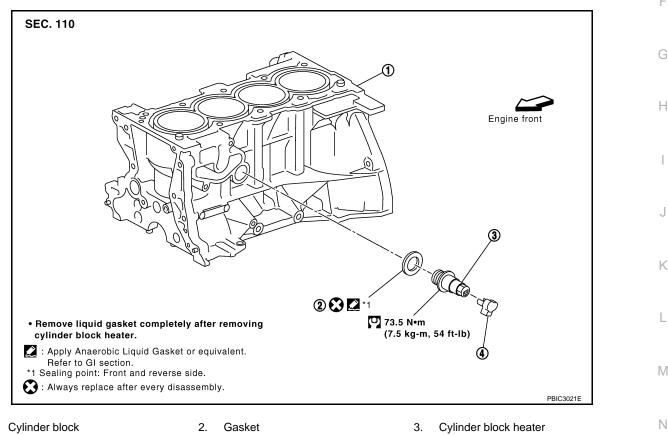
24. Crankshaft

3.

6.

9.

- 27. Rear oil seal
- 30.
- 33. Reinforce plate (A/T models)
- Β. Refer to EM-77, "Disassembly and Assembly"



4. Connector protector cap

Disassembly and Assembly

INFOID:000000003261129

DISASSEMBLY NOTE:

1.

Explained here is how to disassemble with an engine stand supporting mating surface of transmission. When using different type of engine stand, note with difference in steps and etc.

- Remove the engine and the transmission assembly from the vehicle, and separate the transmission 1 assembly from the engine. Refer to EM-73.
- Remove clutch cover and clutch disc (M/T models). Refer to CL-20, "5M/T : Removal and Installation". 2.

EM-77

Е F

А

ΕM

D

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- Remove flywheel (M/T models) or drive plate (A/T models) with power tool.
 - Secure crankshaft with a stopper plate, and remove bolts.
 - Loosen bolts using suitable tool.

Flywheel (M/T models)

: size T55 (commercial service tool)

Drive plate (A/T models)

: size E20

CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage or scratch drive plate (A/T models) and contact surface for clutch disc of flywheel (M/T models). NOTE:

The flywheel, two block construction, allows movement in response to transmission side pressure, or when twisted in its rotational direction. Therefore, some amount of noise is normal.

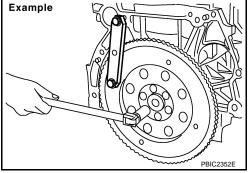
4. Lift the engine with a hoist to install it onto widely use engine stand.

CAUTION:

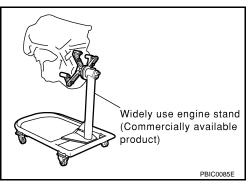
- Use the engine stand that has a load capacity [approximately 240kg (529 lb) or more] large enough for supporting the engine weight.
- Before removing the hanging chains, make sure the engine stand is stable and there is no risk of overturning. NOTE:

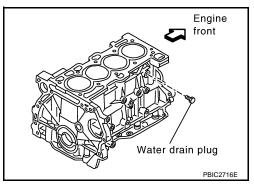
The figure shows an example of widely use engine stand that can support mating surface of transmission with flywheel (M/T models) or drive plate (A/T models) removed.

- 5. Drain engine oil. Refer to LU-9, "Changing Engine Oil".
- 6. Drain engine coolant by removing water drain plug from inside of the engine.

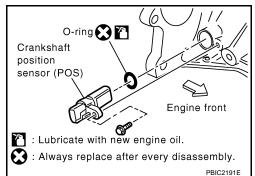


[QR25DE]





- 7. Remove cylinder head with power tool. Refer to EM-63, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove knock sensor.
 CAUTION:
 Carefully handle knock sensor avoiding shocks.
- 9. Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS). CAUTION:
 - Avoid impacts such as a dropping.
 - Do not disassemble.
 - Keep it away from metal particles.
 - Do not place the sensor in a location where it is exposed to magnetism.



10. Remove oil pressure sensor using a suitable tool.

EM-78

Tool

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

CAUTION:

els) using Tool.

WBIA0618E

ΕM

D

Е

F

Н

Κ

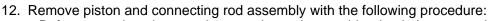
L

Μ

Ν

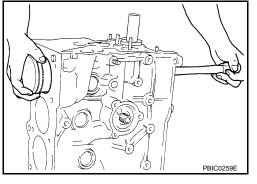
Do not drop or shock oil pressure sensor. 11. Remove pilot converter (A/T models) or pilot bushing (M/T mod-

Tool number : ST16610001 (J-23907)

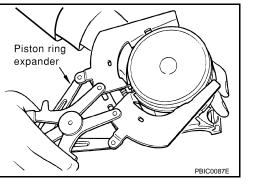


- Before removing piston and connecting rod assembly, check the connecting rod side clearance. Refer to <u>EM-86, "Inspection After Disassembly"</u>.
- 13. Position crankshaft pin corresponding to connecting rod to be removed onto the bottom dead center.
- 14. Remove connecting rod cap.
- Push piston and connecting rod assembly out to the cylinder head side using suitable tool.
 CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage the cylinder wall and crankshaft pin, resulting from an interference of the connecting rod big end.



- 16. Remove connecting rod bearings.
 CAUTION: Identify installation positions, and store them without mixing them up.
- 17. Remove piston rings form piston; using piston ring expander or suitable tool.
 - Before removing piston rings, check the piston ring side clearance. Refer to <u>EM-86. "Inspection After Disassembly"</u>.
 CAUTION:
 - When removing piston rings, be careful not to damage the piston.
 - Be careful not to damage piston rings by expanding them excessively.



Ρ

18. Remove piston from connecting rod with the following procedure:

EM-79

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

b.

C.

drier or equivalent.

19 mm (0.75 in).

Remove snap rings; using suitable snap ring pliers. a.

- 19. Remove lower cylinder block bolts.
 - Before loosening lower cylinder block bolts, measure crankshaft end play. Refer to <u>EM-86, "Inspection</u> After Disassembly".
 - · Loosen them in reverse order as shown, and remove them. NOTE:

Use TORX socket (size E14) for bolts No. 1 to 10.

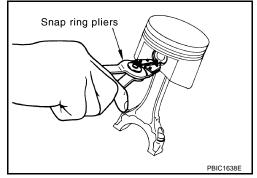
- 20. Remove lower cylinder block.
 - Cut liquid gasket for removal; using Tool

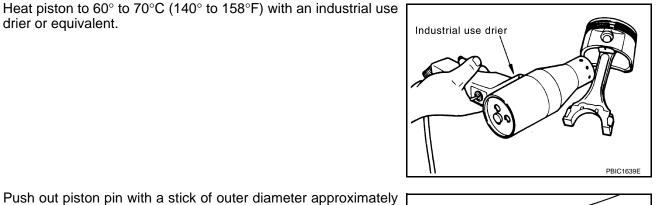
Tool number : KV10111100 (J-37228)

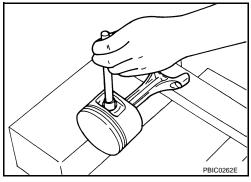
CAUTION:

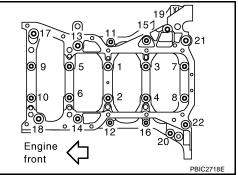
Be careful not to damage the mounting surface.

21. Remove crankshaft. CAUTION:









[QR25DE]

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- Be careful not damage or deform signal plate mounted on crankshaft.
- When setting crankshaft on a flat floor surface, use a block of wood to avoid interference between signal plate and the floor surface.
- Do not remove signal plate unless it is necessary to do so.

NOTE:

When removing or installing signal plate, use TORX socket (size T30).

22. Pull rear oil seal out from rear end of crankshaft. **NOTE:**

When replacing rear oil seal without removing lower cylinder block, use a suitable tool to remove the oil seal installed between crankshaft and cylinder block out. **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage crankshaft and cylinder block.

23. Remove main bearings and thrust bearings from cylinder block and lower cylinder block. CAUTION:

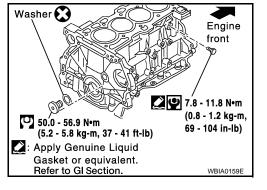
Identify installation positions, and store them without mixing them up.

ASSEMBLY

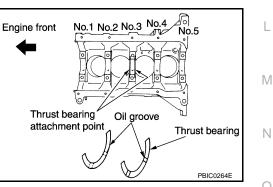
 Using compressed air, clean out the coolant and oil passages in the cylinder block, the cylinder bore and the crankcase to remove any foreign material. CAUTION:

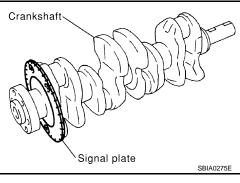
Use approved safety glasses to protect your eyes.

- 2. Apply Silicone RTV Sealant to the drain plugs. Install the drain plugs on the cylinder block.
 - Use Genuine Silicone RTV Sealant, or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-</u> <u>26. "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"</u>.
 - Replace the copper washers with new ones.



- 3. Install the main bearings and the thrust bearings.
- Remove dust, dirt, and oil from the bearing mating surfaces of the cylinder block and lower cylinder block.
- b. Install the thrust bearings to both sides of the No. 3 main bearing journal on the cylinder block.
 - Install the thrust bearings with the oil groove facing the crankshaft arm (outside).





[QR25DE]

А

ΕM

С

D

Е

F

Н

Κ

Ρ

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- c. Install the main bearings paying attention to their position and direction.
 - The main bearing with an oil hole and groove goes on the cylinder block. The one without them goes on the lower cylinder block.
 - Only the main bearing (on the cylinder block) for No. 3 journal has different specifications.
 - Before installing the bearings, apply engine oil to the bearing friction surface (inside). Do not apply oil to the back surface, but thoroughly clean it.
 - When installing, align the bearing stopper to the notch.
 - Make sure that the oil holes on the cylinder block and those on the corresponding bearing are aligned.
- 4. Install the signal plate to the crankshaft.
- a. Position the crankshaft and signal plate using a positioning dowel pin, and tighten the signal plate bolts to specification.

Signal plate bolts

- Type 1 : 18.5 N·m (1.9 kg-m, 14 ft-lb)
- Type 2 : 22.0 N·m (2.2 kg-m, 16 ft-lb)
- b. Remove the dowel pin.
 - CAUTION: Be sure to remove dowel pin before installing the crankshaft. NOTE:

Dowel pins for the crankshaft and signal plate are supplied as a set for each.

5. Install the crankshaft onto the cylinder block.
While turning the crankshaft by hand, check that it turns smoothly.
CAUTION:

Do not install rear oil seal at this time.

- 6. Apply Silicone RTV Sealant to positions shown and install the lower cylinder block.
 - Use Genuine Silicone RTV Sealant, or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-</u>26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

NOTE:

Cylinder block and lower cylinder block are machined together. Neither of them can be replaced separately.

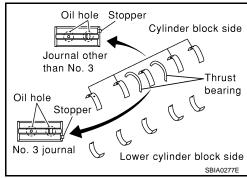
CAUTION:

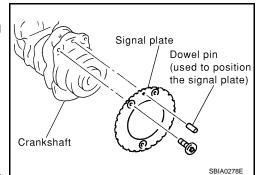
After the Silicone RTV Sealant is applied, the lower cylinder block installation must be finished within 5 minutes.

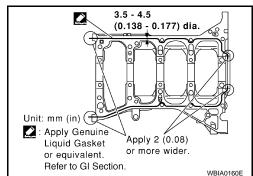
 Tighten lower cylinder block bolts in three steps in the order as shown; Using Tool.
 CAUTION:

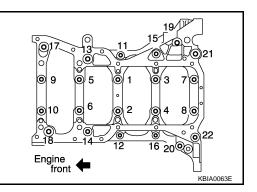
There are more processes to complete the tightening of lower cylinder bolts. However stop procedure after step 1 and install rear oil seal.

Lower cylinder block bolts Step 1 (bolts 11 - 22) : 25.1 N·m (2.6 kg-m, 19 ft-lb) Step 2 (bolts 1 - 10) : 39.2 N·m (4.0 kg-m, 29 ft-lb) Step 3 (bolts 1 - 10) : 60° - 65° (target: 60°)







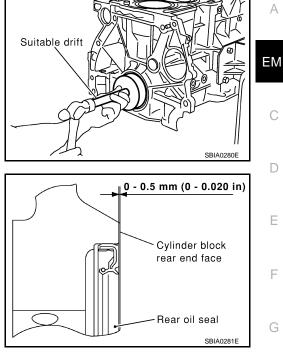


[QR25DE]

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Install rear oil seal using a suitable drift. **CAUTION:**

- Do not touch grease applied onto oil seal lip.
- Be careful not to damage crankshaft and/or cylinder block.
- Press fit oil seal straight to avoid causing burrs or tilting.



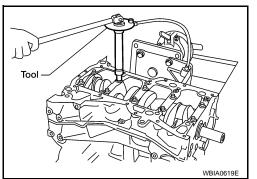
NOTE:

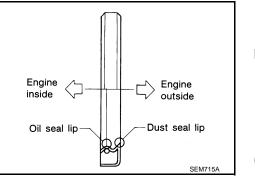
 Apply new engine oil to threads and seat surfaces of the bolts. CAUTION:

Check tightening angle using Tool. Do not tighten by visual inspection.

Tool number : KV10112100 (BT-8653-A)

- Wipe off completely any protruding Silicone RTV Sealant on the exterior of engine.
- Check crankshaft side clearance. Refer to <u>EM-103</u>, "Standard and Limit".
- After installing the bolts, make sure that the crankshaft can be rotated smoothly by hand.
- 8. Apply new engine oil to new oil seal and install it using a suitable tool.
 - Install new oil seal in the direction shown.





- 9. Install the piston to the connecting rod. Assemble the components in their original positions.
- Using a snap ring pliers, install the snap ring into the grooves of the piston's rear side. a. Insert the piston pin snap ring fully into groove.
- Install the piston to the connecting rod. b.
 - Using a heat gun, heat the piston [approximately 60° 70° C (140° 158° F)] until the piston pin can be pushed in by hand without excessive force. From the front to the rear, insert the piston pin into the piston and the connecting rod.

EM-83

[QR25DE]

А

С

D

Ε

F

Н

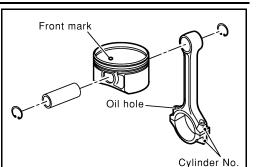
Κ Μ



Ρ

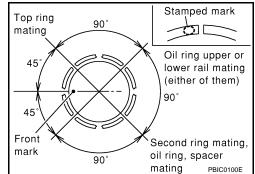
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

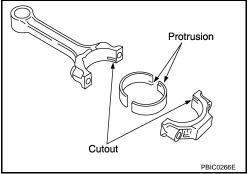
- Assemble so that the front mark on the piston crown and the oil holes and the cylinder No. on the connecting rod are positioned as shown.
- Install the piston pin snap ring into the front of the piston. C.
 - · Check that the connecting rod moves smoothly.

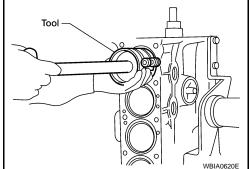


[QR25DE]

PBIC0099E







10. Using a piston ring expander, install the piston rings. Assemble the components in their original positions. **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage the piston.

- Position each ring with the gap as shown, referencing the piston front mark as the starting point.
- Install the top ring and the second ring with the stamped surface facing upward.



- 11. Install the connecting rod bearings to the connecting rod and the connecting rod cap. Assemble the components in their original positions.
 - When installing the connecting rod bearings, apply engine oil to the bearing friction surface (inside). Do not apply oil to the back surface, but thoroughly clean the back.
 - When installing, align the connecting rod bearing stopper protrusion with the notch of the connecting rod to install.
 - Check the oil holes on the connecting rod and those on the corresponding bearing are aligned.
- 12. Install the piston and connecting rod assembly to the crankshaft. Assemble the components in their original positions.
 - Rotate the crankshaft so the pin corresponding to the connecting rod to be installed is at the bottom dead center position.
 - Apply engine oil sufficiently to the cylinder bore, piston, and crankshaft pin.
 - Match the cylinder position number with the cylinder No. on the connecting rod for installation.
 - Install the piston with the front mark on the piston crown facing the front of the engine using Tool.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage the crankshaft pin, resulting from an interference of the connecting rod big end.

EM-84

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

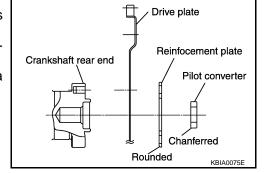
- 13. Install the connecting rod caps. Assemble the components in their original positions.
 - Match the stamped cylinder number marks on the connecting rod with those on the cap to install.

- 14. Tighten the connecting rod bolts using Tool in four steps as follows:
 - Apply engine oil to the threads and seats of the connecting rod bolts.

CAUTION:

Always use either an angle wrench or protractor. Avoid tightening based on visual check alone.

- Step 1 : 27.4 N·m (2.8 kg-m, 20 lb-ft) Step 2 : 0 N·m (0 kg-m, 0 lb-ft
- Step 3 : 19.6 N·m (2.0 kg-m, 14 ft-lb)
- Step 4 : 85° - 95° (target 90° degrees)
- · Check the connecting rod side clearance. Refer to EM-86, "Inspection After Disassembly".
- After tightening the bolts, make sure that the crankshaft rotates smoothly.
- 15. Install flywheel (M/T Models), or drive plate (A/T Models).
 - Install drive plate, reinforcement plate and pilot converter as shown.
 - Using a drift with 33 mm (1.30 in) diameter, push pilot converter into the end of the crankshaft.
 - Press fit pilot bushing into the crankshaft as shown; using a suitable drift of 19 mm (0.75 in)



16. Install the cylinder block heater.

Cylinder block heater : 73.5 N·m (7.5 kg-m, 54 ft-lb)

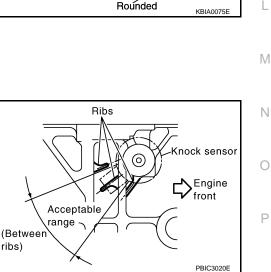
- 17. Install the knock sensor.
 - Make sure that there is no foreign material on the cylinder block mating surface and the back surface of the knock sensor.
 - Install the knock sensor with the connector facing lower left by 45° as shown.
 - Do not tighten the knock sensor bolt while holding the connector.
 - Make sure that the knock sensor does not interfere with other components.

Knock sensor bolt : 21.1 N·m (2.2 kg-m, 16 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

If the knock sensor is dropped, replace it with new one.

Install the crankshaft position sensor (POS).



[QR25DE]

Big-end diameter grade А

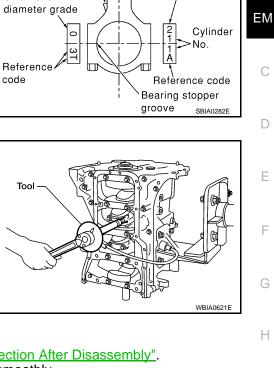
D

Ε

F

Н

Κ



Oil splash

Small-end

Crankshaft position : 7.0 N·m (0.71 kg-m, 62 in-lb) sensor bolt

19. Installation of remaining components is in reverse order of removal.

Inspection After Disassembly

CRANKSHAFT END PLAY

 Measure the clearance between thrust bearings and crankshaft arm when crankshaft is moved fully forward or backward with a dial indicator.

Standard : 0.10 - 0.26 mm (0.0039 - 0.0102 in) Limit : 0.30 mm (0.0118 in)

• If the measured value exceeds the limit, replace thrust bearings, and measure again. If it still exceeds the limit, replace crankshaft also.

CONNECTING ROD SIDE CLEARANCE

• Measure the side clearance between connecting rod and crankshaft arm with a feeler gauge.

Standard: 0.20 - 0.25 mm (0.0079 - 0.098 in)Limit: 0.50 mm (0.0197 in)

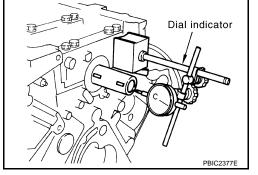
• If the measured value exceeds the limit, replace connecting rod, and measure again. If it still exceeds the limit, replace crankshaft also.

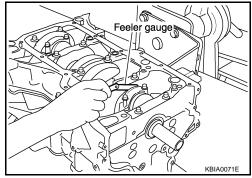
PISTON TO PISTON PIN OIL CLEARANCE

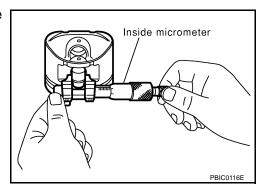
Piston Pin Hole Diameter

Measure the inner diameter of piston pin hole with an inside micrometer.

Standard: 19.993 - 20.005 mm (0.7871 - 0.7876 in)

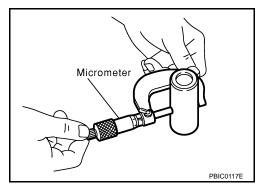






Piston Pin Outer Diameter Measure the outer diameter of piston pin with a micrometer.

Standard: 19.989 - 20.001 mm (0.7870 - 0.7874 in)



INFOID:000000003261131

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Piston to Piston Pin Oil Clearance

(Piston to piston pin oil clearance) = (Piston pin hole diameter) – (Piston pin outer diameter)

Standard: 0.002 - 0.006 mm (0.0001 - 0.0002 in)

- If oil clearance is out of the standard, replace piston and piston pin assembly.
- When replacing piston and piston pin assembly, refer to <u>EM-103, "Standard and Limit"</u>.

NOTE:

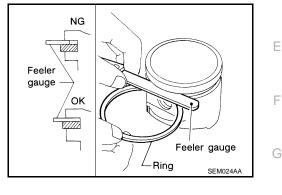
- Piston is available together with piston pin as assembly.
- Piston pin (piston pin hole) grade is provided only for the parts installed at the plant. For service parts, no grades can be selected. (Only grade "0" is available.)

PISTON RING SIDE CLEARANCE

 Measure the side clearance of piston ring and piston ring groove with a feeler gauge.

Standard:

Top ring	: 0.045 - 0.080 mm (0.0018 - 0.0031 in)
2nd ring	: 0.030 - 0.070 mm (0.0012 - 0.0028 in)
Oil ring	: 0.065 - 0.135 mm (0.0026 - 0.0053 in)



Limit:

Top ring : 0.11 mm (0.0043 in)

2nd ring : 0.10 mm (0.0039 in)

If the measured value exceeds the limit, replace piston ring, and measure again. If it still exceeds the limit, replace piston also.

PISTON RING END GAP

- Make sure that cylinder bore inner diameter is within the specification. Refer to <u>EM-103</u>, "Standard and Limit".
- Lubricate with new engine oil to piston and piston ring, and then insert piston ring until middle of cylinder with piston, and measure piston ring end gap with a feeler gauge.

Standard:

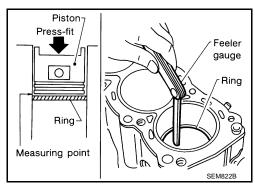
Top ring	: 0.21 - 0.31 mm (0.0083 - 0.0122 in)
2nd ring	: 0.32 - 0.47 mm (0.0126 - 0.0185 in)
Oil ring (rail ring)	: 0.20 - 0.60 mm (0.0079 - 0.0236 in)



Top ring	: 0.54 mm (0.0213 in)
2nd ring	: 0.65 mm (0.0256 in)
Oil ring (rail ring)	: 0.95 mm (0.0374 in)

• If the measured value exceeds the limit, replace piston ring, and measure again. If it still exceeds the limit, re-bore cylinder inner wall and use oversized piston and piston rings.

CONNECTING ROD BEND AND TORSION



IN

А

Н

Μ

Κ

L

EM

D

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

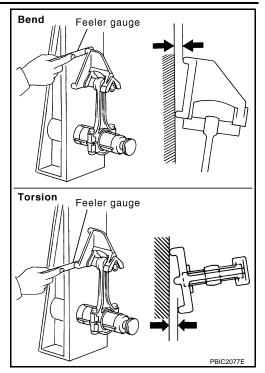
• Check with a connecting rod aligner.

Bend:

Limit: 0.15 mm (0.0059 in) per 100 mm (3.94 in) length Torsion:

Limit: 0.30 mm (0.0118 in) per 100 mm (3.94 in) length

• If it exceeds the limit, replace connecting rod assembly.



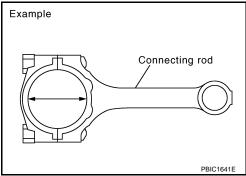
[QR25DE]

CONNECTING ROD BIG END DIAMETER

- Install connecting rod cap without connecting rod bearing installed, and tightening connecting rod bolts to the specified torque. Refer to <u>EM-77</u>, "Disassembly and Assembly" for the tightening procedure.
- Measure the inner diameter of connecting rod big end with an inside micrometer.

Standard: 48.000 - 48.013 mm (1.8898 - 1.8903 in)

• If out of the standard, replace connecting rod assembly.

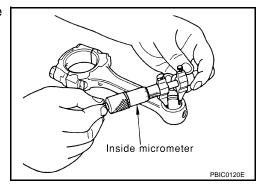


CONNECTING ROD BUSHING OIL CLEARANCE

Connecting Rod Bushing Inner Diameter

Measure the inner diameter of connecting rod bushing with an inside micrometer.

Standard: 20.000 - 20.012 mm (0.7874 - 0.7879 in)



Piston Pin Outer Diameter

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[QR25DE]

А

ΕM

D

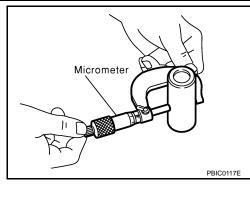
Ε

F

Н

Measure the outer diameter of piston pin with a micrometer.

Standard: 19.989 - 20.001 mm (0.7870 - 0.7874 in)

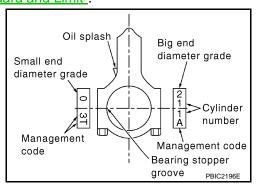


Connecting Rod Bushing Oil Clearance

(Connecting rod bushing oil clearance) = (Connecting rod bushing inner diameter) - (Piston pin outer diameter)

Standard: 0.005 - 0.017 mm (0.0002 - 0.0007 in)

- If the measured value is out of the standard, replace connecting rod assembly and/or piston and piston pin assembly.
- If replacing piston and piston pin assembly, refer to EM-103, "Standard and Limit".
- If replacing connecting rod assembly, refer to EM-103, "Standard and Limit" to select connecting rod bearing.



Factory installed parts grading:

Service parts apply only to grade "0".

 Service parts apply on 	ly to grade "0".	Unit: mm (in)	Piston grade number
Grade	0	1	Front
Connecting rod bushing inner diameter*	20.000 - 20.006 (0.7874 - 0.7876)	20.006 - 20.012 (0.7876 - 0.7879)	mark
Piston pin hole diameter	19.993 - 19.999 (0.7871 - 0.7874)	19.999 - 20. 005 (0.7874 - 0.7876)	
Piston pin outer diameter	19.989 - 19.995 (0.7870 - 0.7872)	19.995 - 20.001 (0.7872 - 0.7874)	Piston pin grade number
*: After installing in connecti	ing rod		PBIC3019E

*: After installing in connecting rod.

CYLINDER BLOCK DISTORTION

 Remove gasket on the cylinder block surface, and also remove engine oil, scale, carbon, or other contamination; using suitable tool. CAUTION:

Be careful not to allow gasket flakes to enter engine oil or engine coolant passages.

Ρ

Ν

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

• Measure the distortion on the cylinder block upper face at some different points in six directions with a straight edge and a feeler gauge.

Limit: 0.1 mm (0.004 in)

• If it exceeds the limit, replace cylinder block and lower cylinder block assembly.

NOTE:

Cylinder block cannot be replaced as a single, because it is machined together with lower cylinder block.

MAIN BEARING HOUSING INNER DIAMETER

- Install lower cylinder block without main bearings installed, and tighten lower cylinder block bolts to the specified torque. Refer to EM-77, "Disassembly and Assembly" for the tightening procedure.
- Measure the inner diameter of main bearing housing with a bore gauge.

Standard: 58.944 - 58.968 mm (2.3206 - 2.3216 in)

• If out of the standard, replace cylinder block and lower cylinder block assembly.

NOTE:

Cylinder block cannot be replaced as a single, because it is machined together with lower cylinder block.

PISTON TO CYLINDER BORE CLEARANCE

Cylinder Bore Inner Diameter

 Using a bore gauge, measure the cylinder bore for wear, out-ofround and taper at six different points on each cylinder. ("X" and "Y" directions at "A", "B" and "C") ("Y" is in longitudinal direction of the engine)

NOTE:

When determining cylinder bore grade, measure cylinder bore at "B" position.

Standard inner diameter:

89.010 - 89.030 mm (3.5043 - 3.5051 in)

Wear limit:

0.2 mm (0.008 in)

Out-of-round (Difference between "X" and "Y"):

0.015 mm (0.0006 in)

Taper limit (Difference between "A" and "C"):

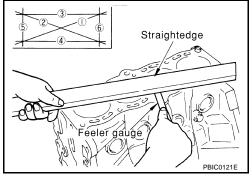
0.01 mm (0.0004 in)

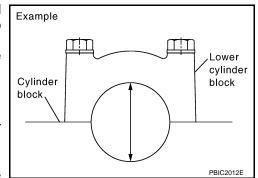
- If the measured value exceeds the limit, or if there are scratches and/or seizure on the cylinder inner wall, hone or re-bore the cylinder inner wall.
- Oversize piston is provided. When using oversize piston, re-bore the cylinder so that the clearance of the piston to cylinder bore satisfies the standard. **CAUTION:**

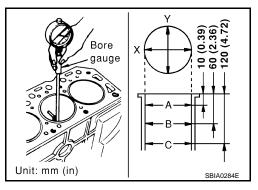
When using an oversize piston, use oversize pistons for all cylinders with oversize piston rings.

Oversize (OS): 0.2 mm (0.008 in)

Piston Skirt Diameter







< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Measure the outer diameter of piston skirt with a micrometer.

Measure point : Distance from the top 42.98 mm (1.692 in) ΕM Standard : 88.990 - 89.010 mm (3.5035 - 3.5043 in) Micrometer PBIC0125E D Piston to Cylinder Bore Clearance Calculate by piston skirt diameter and cylinder bore inner diameter (direction "X", position "B"). (Clearance) = (Cylinder bore inner diameter) – (Piston skirt diameter) Е Standard : 0.010 - 0.030 mm (0.0004 - 0.0012 in) Limit : 0.08 mm (0.0031 in) F If it exceeds the limit, replace piston and piston pin assembly. Refer to EM-96, "How to Select Piston and Bearing". Re-boring Cylinder Bore Cylinder bore size is determined by adding piston to cylinder bore clearance to piston skirt diameter. Re-bored size calculation: D = A + B - C Н where. **D: Bored diameter** A: Piston diameter as measured B: Piston - to - cylinder bore clearance (standard value) C: Honing allowance 0.02 mm (0.0008 in) 2. Install lower cylinder block, and tighten bolts to the specified torque. Otherwise, cylinder bores may be distorted in final assembly. Refer to EM-77, "Disassembly and Assembly" for the tightening procedure. Cut cylinder bores. Κ NOTE: When any cylinder needs boring, all other cylinders must also be bored. Do not cut too much out of cylinder bore at a time. Cut only 0.05 mm (0.0020 in) or so in diameter at a time. 4. Hone cylinders to obtain the specified piston to cylinder bore clearance. 5. Measure the finished cylinder bore for out-of-round and taper. Μ NOTE: Measurement should be done after cylinder bore cools down. CRANKSHAFT MAIN JOURNAL DIAMETER Ν · Measure the outer diameter of crankshaft main journals with a micrometer. Micrometer Standard: 54.955 - 54.979 mm (2.1636 - 2.1645 in) dia. If out of the standard, measure the main bearing oil clearance. Then use undersize bearing. Refer to EM-103, "Standard and Ρ Limit". PBIC0270E

CRANKSHAFT PIN JOURNAL DIAMETER

[QR25DE]

А

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

• Measure the outer diameter of crankshaft pin journal with a micrometer.

Standard: 44.956 - 44.974 mm (1.7699-1.7706 in) dia.

• If out of the standard, measure the connecting rod bearing oil clearance. Then use undersize bearing. Refer to <u>EM-103</u>, "Standard and Limit".

OUT-OF-ROUND AND TAPER OF CRANKSHAFT

- Measure the dimensions at four different points as shown on each main journal and pin journal with a micrometer.
- Out-of-round is indicated by the difference in dimensions between "X" and "Y" at "A" and "B".
- Taper is indicated by the difference in dimension between "A" and "B" at "X" and "Y".

Limit:

Out-of-round (Difference between "X" and "Y") : 0.0025 mm (0.0001 in)

Taper (Difference between "A" and "B")

: 0.002 mm (0.0001 in)

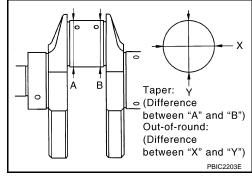
- If the measured value exceeds the limit, correct or replace crankshaft.
- If corrected, measure the bearing oil clearance of the corrected main journal and/or pin journal. Then select
 main bearing and/or connecting rod bearing. Refer to <u>EM-103. "Standard and Limit"</u>.

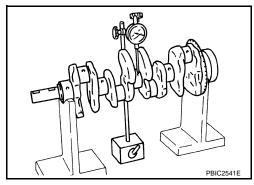
CRANKSHAFT RUNOUT

- Place a V-block on a precise flat table to support the journals on the both end of crankshaft.
- Place a dial indicator straight up on the No. 3 journal.
- While rotating crankshaft, read the movement of the pointer on the dial indicator. (Total indicator reading)

Limit : 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)

• If it exceeds the limit, replace crankshaft.





CONNECTING ROD BEARING OIL CLEARANCE

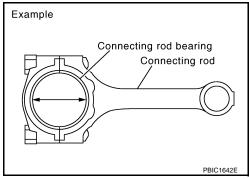
Method by Calculation

- Install connecting rod bearings to connecting rod and cap, and tighten connecting rod bolts to the specified torque. Refer to <u>EM-77</u>, "<u>Disassembly and Assembly</u>" for tightening procedure.
- Measure the inner diameter of connecting rod bearing with an inside micrometer.

(Bearing oil clearance) = (Connecting rod bearing inner diameter) - (Crankshaft pin journal diameter)

Standard : 0.035 - 0.045 mm (0.0014 - 0.0018 in)

 If the clearance exceeds the limit, select proper connecting rod bearing according to connecting rod big end diameter and crankshaft pin journal diameter to obtain the specified bearing oil clearance. Refer to <u>EM-96</u>, "How to <u>Select Piston and Bearing</u>".



Method of Using Plastigage

- Remove engine oil and dust on crankshaft pin and the surfaces of each bearing completely.
- Cut a plastigage slightly shorter than the bearing width, and place it in crankshaft axial direction, avoiding oil holes.
- Install connecting rod bearings to connecting rod and cap, and tighten connecting rod bolts to the specified torque. Refer to <u>EM-77</u>, "Disassembly and <u>Assembly</u>" for the tightening procedure.

EM-92

Example

Example

C

H 200

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Do not rotate crankshaft.

 \bigcirc

PBIC1149

EM

А

D

Е

F

Κ

MAIN BEARING OIL CLEARANCE

Method by Calculation

CAUTION:

NOTE:

- Install main bearings to cylinder block and lower cylinder block, and tighten lower cylinder block bolts to the specified torque. Refer to <u>EM-77</u>, "<u>Disassembly and Assembly</u>" for the tightening procedure.
- Measure the inner diameter of main bearing with a bore gauge.
 (Bearing oil clearance) = (Main bearing inner diameter) (Crank-shaft main journal diameter)

• Remove connecting rod cap and bearing, and using the scale on

The procedure when the measured value exceeds the limit is

the plastigage bag, measure the plastigage width.

same as that described in the "Method by Calculation".

Standard:

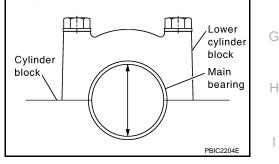
No. 1, 3 and 5 journals

: 0.028 - 0.042 mm (0.0011 - 0.0017 in)

No. 2 and 4 journals

: 0.041 - 0.056 mm (0.0016 - 0.0022 in)

Limit : 0.1 mm (0.004 in)



 If the clearance exceeds the limit, select proper main bearing according to main bearing inner diameter and crankshaft main journal diameter to obtain the specified bearing oil clearance. Refer to <u>EM-96, "How to</u> <u>Select Piston and Bearing"</u>.

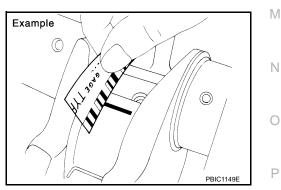
Method of Using Plastigage

- Remove engine oil and dust on crankshaft main journal and the surfaces of each bearing completely.
- Cut a plastigage slightly shorter than the bearing width, and place it in crankshaft axial direction, avoiding oil holes.
- Install main bearings to cylinder block and lower cylinder block, and tighten lower cylinder block bolts to the specified torque. Refer to <u>EM-77</u>, "<u>Disassembly and Assembly</u>" for the tightening procedure. CAUTION:

Do not rotate crankshaft.

 Remove lower cylinder block and bearings, and using the scale on the plastigage bag, measure the plastigage width.
 NOTE:

The procedure when the measured value exceeds the limit is same as that described in the "Method by Calculation".



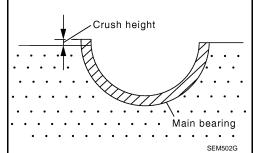
MAIN BEARING CRUSH HEIGHT

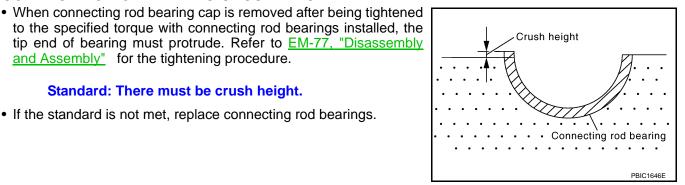
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

 When lower cylinder block is removed after being tightened to the specified torque with main bearings installed, the tip end of bearing must protrude. Refer to EM-77, "Disassembly and Assembly" for the tightening procedure.

Standard: There must be crush height.

If the standard is not met, replace main bearings.





to the specified torque with connecting rod bearings installed, the tip end of bearing must protrude. Refer to EM-77, "Disassembly

CONNECTING ROD BEARING CRUSH HEIGHT

and Assembly" for the tightening procedure.

Standard: There must be crush height.

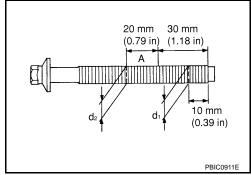
If the standard is not met, replace connecting rod bearings.

LOWER CYLINDER BLOCK MOUNTING BOLT OUTER DIAMETER

- Perform only with M10 bolts.
- Measure the outer diameters ("d1", "d2") at two positions as shown.
- If reduction appears in "A" range, regard it as "d2".

Limit ("d1 " – "d2 "): 0.13 mm (0.0051 in)

 If it exceeds the limit (a large difference in dimensions), replace lower cylinder block bolt with a new one.

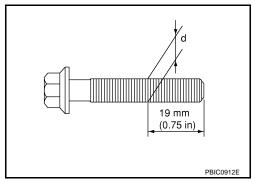


CONNECTING ROD BOLT OUTER DIAMETER

- Measure the outer diameter "d" at position as shown.
- If reduction appears in a position other than "d", regard it as "d".

Limit: 7.75 mm (0.3051 in)

• When "d " falls below the limit (when it becomes thinner), replace connecting rod bolt with a new one.



MOVEMENT AMOUNT OF FLYWHEEL (M/T MODELS) **CAUTION:**

Do not disassemble double mass flywheel.

Movement Amount of Thrust (Fore-and-Aft) Direction

 Measure the movement amount of thrust (fore-and-aft) direction when 100 N (10.2 kg, 22 lb) force is added at the portion of 125 mm (4.92 in) radius from the center of flywheel.

Standard : 1.3 mm (0.051 in) or less

[QR25DE]

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

• If measured value is out of the standard, replace flywheel.

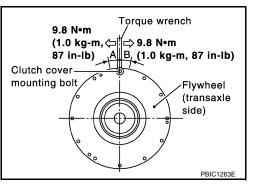
Movement Amount in Radial (Rotation) Direction

Check the movement amount of radial (rotation) direction with the following procedure:

- 1. Install a bolt to clutch cover mounting hole, and place a torque wrench on the extended line of the flywheel center line.
 - Tighten bolt at a force of 9.8 N·m (1.0 kg-m, 87 in-lb) to keep it from loosening.
- 2. Put a mating mark on circumferences of the two flywheel masses without applying any load (Measurement standard points).
- 3. Apply a force of 9.8 N·m (1.0 kg-m, 87 in-lb) in each direction, and mark the movement amount on the mass on the transmission side.
- 4. Measure the dimensions of movement amounts "A" and "B" on circumference of flywheel on the transmission side.

Standard: 44.3 mm (1.744 in) or less.

• If measured value is out of the standard, replace flywheel.



[QR25DE]

ΕM

D

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ρ

How to Select Piston and Bearing

INFOID:000000003261130

DESCRIPTION

Selection points	Selection parts	Selection items	Selection methods
Between cylinder block and crankshaft	Main bearing	Main bearing grade (bearing thickness)	Determined by match of cylin- der block bearing housing grade (inner diameter of hous- ing) and crankshaft journal grade (outer diameter of jour- nal)
Between crankshaft and con- necting rod	Connecting rod bearing	Connecting rod bearing grade (bearing thickness)	Combining service grades for connecting rod big end diame- ter and crankshaft pin outer di- ameter determine connecting rod bearing selection.
Between cylinder block and pis- ton	Piston and piston pin assembly (piston is available together with piston pin as an assembly.)	Piston grade (piston skirt diam- eter)	Piston grade = cylinder bore grade (inner diameter of bore)
Between piston and connecting rod [*]	_	_	_

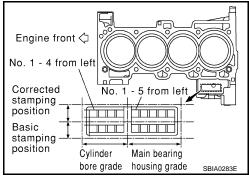
*For the service parts, the grade for fitting cannot be selected between piston pin and connecting rod. (Only grade "0" is available.) The information at the shipment from the plant is described as a reference.

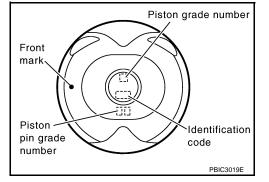
- The identification grade stamped on each part is the grade for the dimension measured in new condition. This grade cannot apply to reused parts.
- For reused or repaired parts, measure the dimension accurately. Determine the grade by comparing the measurement with the values of each selection table.
- For details of the measurement method of each part, the reuse standards and the selection method of the selective fitting parts, follow the applicable procedures.

HOW TO SELECT PISTON

When New Cylinder Block Is Used

- Check the cylinder bore grade on rear-left side of cylinder block, and select piston of the same grade.
- If there is a corrected stamp mark on cylinder block, use it as a correct reference.





[QR25DE]

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- Measure the cylinder bore inner diameter. Refer to EM-86, "Inspection After Disassembly". 1.
- 2. Determine the bore grade by comparing the measurement with the values under the cylinder bore inner А diameter of the "Piston Selection Table".
- 3. Select piston of the same grade.

Piston Selection Table

		(
Grade number (Mark)	2 (or no mark)	3	(
Cylinder bore Inner diameter	89.010 - 89.020 (3.5043 - 3.5047)	89.020 - 89.030 (3.5047 - 3.5051)	(
Piston skirt diameter	88.990 - 89.000 (3.5035 - 3.5039)	89.000 - 89.010 (3.5039 - 3.5043)	

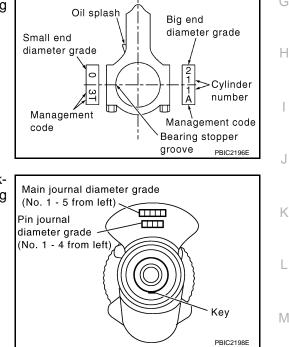
NOTE:

- There is no piston grade "1".
- Piston is available together with piston pin as an assembly.
- The piston pin (piston pin hole) grade is provided only for the parts installed at the plant. For service parts, no Е grades can be selected. (Only grade "0" is available.)

HOW TO SELECT CONNECTING ROD BEARING

When New Connecting Rod and Crankshaft Are Used

Apply connecting rod big end diameter grade stamped on con-1. necting rod side face to the row in the "Connecting Rod Bearing" Selection Table".



Apply crankshaft pin journal diameter grade stamped on crankshaft front side to the column in the "Connecting Rod Bearing Selection Table".

- 3. Read the symbol at the cross point of selected row and column in the "Connecting Rod Bearing Selection Ν Table".
- Apply the symbol obtained to the "Connecting Rod Bearing Grade Table" to select connecting rod bearing. 4.

When Crankshaft and Connecting Rod Are Reused

- Measure the dimensions of the connecting rod big end diameter and crankshaft pin journal diameter indi-1. vidually. Refer to EM-86, "Inspection After Disassembly" and EM-86, "Inspection After Disassembly".
- 2. Apply the measured dimension to the "Connecting Rod Bearing Selection Table".
- 3. Read the symbol at the cross point of selected row and column in the "Connecting Rod Bearing Selection Table".
- Apply the symbol obtained to the "Connecting Rod Bearing Grade Table" to select connecting rod bearing. 4.

Unit: mm (in)

D

F



Ρ

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Connecting Rod Bearing Selection Table

	Connecting rod big end diameter	Mark	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	В	С
Crank pin jou diame	urnal	Inner diameter Unit: mm (in)	48.001 (1.8898 - 1.8898)	48.002 (1.8898 - 1.8898)	48.003 (1.8898 - 1.8899)	48.004 (1.8899 - 1.8899)	48.005 (1.8899 - 1.8900)	48.006 (1.8900 - 1.8900)	48.006 - 48.007 (1.8900 - 1.8900)	48.007 - 48.008 (1.8900 - 1.8901)	48.008 - 48.009 (1.8901 - 1.8901)	48.009 - 48.010 (1.8901 - 1.8902)	48.010 - 48.011 (1.8902 - 1.8902)	48.011 - 48.012 (1.8902 - 1.8902)	48.013 (1.8902 - 1.8903)
Mark	Outer diameter Unit: mm (in)		48.000 - 48	48.001 - 48	48.002 - 48	48.003 - 48	48.004 - 48	48.005 - 48	48.006 - 48	48.007 - 48	48.008 - 48	48.009 - 48	48.010 - 48	48.011 - 48	48.012 - 48
A	44.974 - 44.973 (1.770	6 - 1.7706)	0	0	0	0	01	01	01	1	1	1	12	12	12
В	44.973 - 44.972 (1.770	6 - 1.7705)	0	0	0	01	01	01	1	1	1	12	12	12	2
С	44.972 - 44.971 (1.770	5 - 1.7705)	0	0	01	01	01	1	1	1	12	12	12	2	2
D	44.971 - 44.970 (1.770	5 - 1.7705)	0	01	01	01	1	1	1	12	12	12	2	2	2
Е	44.970 - 44.969 (1.770	5 - 1.7704)	01	01	01	1	1	1	12	12	12	2	2	2	23
F	44.969 - 44.968 (1.770	4 - 1.7704)	01	01	1	1	1	12	12	12	2	2	2	23	23
G	44.968 - 44.967 (1.770	4 - 1.7704)	01	1	1	1	12	12	12	2	2	2	23	23	23
н	44.967 - 44.966 (1.770	4 - 1.7703)	1	1	1	12	12	12	2	2	2	23	23	23	3
J	44.966 - 44.965 (1.770	3 - 1.7703)	1	1	12	12	12	2	2	2	23	23	23	З	3
к	44.965 - 44.964 (1.770	3 - 1.7702)	1	12	12	12	2	2	2	23	23	23	3	3	3
L	44.964 - 44.963 (1.770	2 - 1.7702)	12	12	12	2	2	2	23	23	23	3	3	3	34
М	44.963 - 44.962 (1.770	2 - 1.7701)	12	12	2	2	2	23	23	23	3	3	3	34	34
Ν	44.962 - 44.961 (1.770	2 - 1.7701)	12	2	2	2	23	23	23	3	3	3	34	34	34
Р	44.961 - 44.960 (1.770	1 - 1.7701)	2	2	2	23	23	23	3	3	3	34	34	34	4
R	44.960 - 44.959 (1.770	1 - 1.7700)	2	2	23	23	23	3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4
S	44.959 - 44.958 (1.770	0 - 1.7700)	2	23	23	23	3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4	4
Т	44.958 - 44.957 (1.770	0 - 1.7700)	23	23	23	3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4	4	4
	44.957 - 44.956 (1.770	0 1 7000)	23	23	3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4	4	4	4

Connecting Rod Bearing Grade Table

Unit: mm (in)

					_ · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Grade number	0	1	2	3	4
Thickness	1.493 - 1.496 (0.0588 - 0.0589)	1.496 - 1.499 (0.0589 - 0.0590)	1.499 - 1.502 (0.0590 - 0.0591)	1.502 - 1.505 (0.0591 - 0.0593)	1.505 - 1.508 (0.0593 - 0.0594)
Identification col- or	Black	Brown	Green	Yellow	Blue

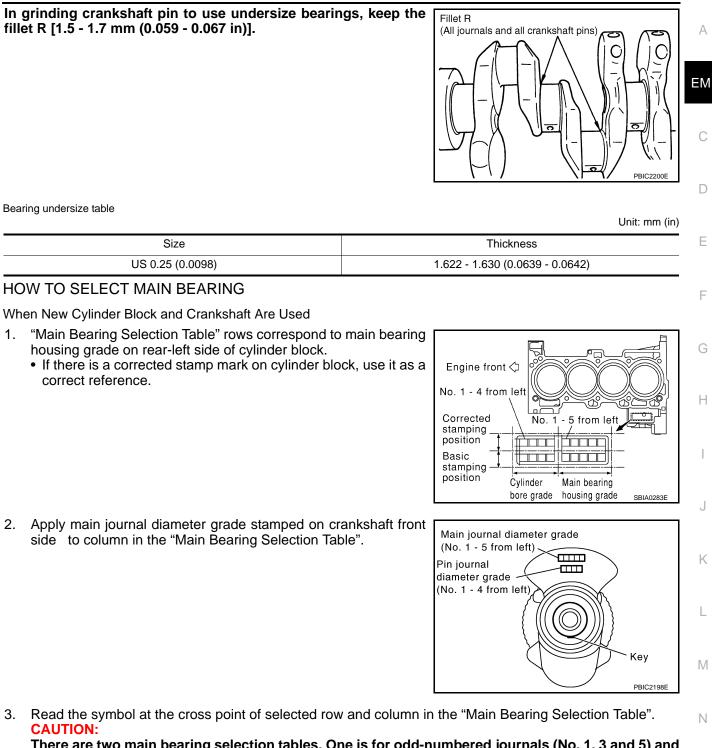
Undersize Bearings Usage Guide

• When the specified connecting rod bearing oil clearance is not obtained with standard size connecting rod bearings, use undersize (US) bearings.

• When using undersize (US) bearing, measure the connecting rod bearing inner diameter with bearing installed, and grind the crankshaft pin so that the connecting rod bearing oil clearance satisfies the standard. CAUTION:

[QR25DE]

Ρ



There are two main bearing selection tables. One is for odd-numbered journals (No. 1, 3 and 5) and the other is for even-numbered journals (No. 2 and 4). Make certain to use the appropriate table. This is due to differences in the specified clearances.

 Apply the symbol obtained to the "Main Bearing Grade Table" to select main bearing. NOTE:
 Service part is available as a set of both upper and lower.

Service part is available as a set of both upper and lower.

When Cylinder Block and Crankshaft Are Reused

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- Measure the dimensions of the cylinder block main bearing housing inner diameter and crankshaft main journal diameter individually. Refer to <u>EM-86</u>, "<u>Inspection After Disassembly</u>" and <u>EM-86</u>, "<u>Inspection After Disassembly</u>".
- 2. Apply the measured dimension to the "Main Bearing Selection Table".
- 3. Read the symbol at the cross point of selected row and column in the "Main Bearing Selection Table".

EM-99

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

CAUTION:

There are two main bearing selection tables. One is for odd-numbered journals (No. 1, 3 and 5) and the other is for even-numbered journals (No. 2 and 4). Make certain to use the appropriate table. This is due to differences in the specified clearances.

4. Apply the symbol obtained to the "Main Bearing Grade Table" to select main bearing. **NOTE:**

Service part is available as a set of both upper and lower.

Main Bearing Selection Table (No. 1, 3 and 5 journals)

\backslash	Cylinder block	Mark	A	в	С	D	E	F	G	н	J	ĸ	L	м	N	Р	R	s	Т	υ	v	w	х	Y	4	7
	main bearing		5	1	(2)	8	(8)	(6	(6	6	6	6	,	F	F	5	5)	(e	ŝ	3)	4	(5)	5)	5)	(9
	housing inner		3207)	3207)	3207)	3208)	3208)	3209)	3209)	3209)	3210)	3210)	3211)	2.3211)	2.3211)	2.3212)	2.3212)	2.3213)	2.3213)	2.3213)	.3214)	3214)	3215)	321	321	2.3216)
	diameter		N I	Ni '	- 5	Ni '	Ni '	N.	N.	∧i '	N.	[~i	Ni I	N.	N.	N.	· ·	· ·	· ·	•	∩ 	- 2	N.	N.	'	·
		Inner diameter	3206	3207	3207	3207	3208	3208	3209	3209	3209	3210	3210	11	E	E	(2.3212	(2.3212	(2.3213	(2.3213	(2.3213	.3214	.3214	3215	3215	(2.3215
Cra	ankshaft	Unit: mm	(2.32	(2.32	(2.32	(2.32	(2.32	(2.32	(2.32	(2.32	(2.32	(2.32	(2.32	(2.3211	(2.3211	(2.3211	5.32	5.32	5.32	2.32	5.3	(2.32	(2.32	(2.32	(2.32	2.32
	in journal	(in)	945 (;	946 (;	947 (;	948 (;	949 (;	950 (;	951 (;	952 (;	953 (;	954 (;	955 (;	956 (;	957 (;		:) 69	00	100	22 ()	33 ()	964 (;	.) 365 (;	996	967 (;	.) 896.
dia	meter		58.94	58.94	58.94	58.94	58.94	58.95	58.95	58.95	58.95	58.95	58.95	58.95	58.95	58.958	58.959 (58.960	58.961	58.962	58.963	58.96	58.96	58.96	58.96	58.96
			· ·	1		· ·	•					· ·	· ·			· ·			· ·		· ·				I	
Mark	Outer diameter		944	945	946	947	948	949	950	951	952	953	954	955	956	957	958	959	960	961	58.962	963	964	965	996	967
	Unit: mm (in)	\setminus	58.	58.	58.	58.	58.	58.	58.	58.	58.	58.	58.	58.	58.	58.	58.	58.	58.960	58.961	58.	58.	58.	58.	58.	58.
Α	54.979 - 54.978 (2.1645	5 - 2.1645)	0	0	01	01	01	1	1	1	12	12	12	2	2	2	23	23	23	3	3	3	34	34	34	4
В	54.978 - 54.977 (2.1645	5 - 2.1644)	0	01	01	01	1	1	1	12	12	12	2	2	2	23	23	23	3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4
С	54.977 - 54.976 (2.1644	4 - 2.1644)	01	01	01	1	1	1	12	12	12	2	2	2	23	23	23	3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4	4
D	54.976 - 54.975 (2.1644	4 - 2.1644)	01	01	1	1	1	12	12	12	2	2	2	23	23	23	3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4	4	45
E	54.975 - 54.974 (2.1644	4 - 2.1643)	01	1	1	1	12	12	12	2	2	2	23	23	23	3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4	4	45	45
F	54.974 - 54.973 (2.1643	3 - 2.1643)	1	1	1	12	12	12	2	2	2	23	23	23	3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4	4	45	45	45
G	54.973 - 54.972 (2.1643	3 - 2.1642)	1	1	12	12	12	2	2	2	23	23	23	3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4	4	45	45	45	5
н	54.972 - 54.971 (2.1642	2 - 2.1642)	1	12	12	12	2	2	2	23	23	23	3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4	4	45	45	45	5	5
J	54.971 - 54.970 (2.1642	2 - 2.1642)	12	12	12	2	2	2	23	23	23	3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4	4	45	45	45	5	5	5
К	54.970 - 54.969 (2.1642	2 - 2.1641)	12	12	2	2	2	23	23	23	3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4	4	45	45	45	5	5	5	56
L	54.969 - 54.968 (2.1641	- 2.1641)	12	2	2	2	23	23	23	3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4	4	45	45	45	5	5	5	56	56
М	54.968 - 54.967 (2.1641	- 2.1641)	2	2	2	23	23	23	3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4	4	45	45	45	5	5	5	56	56	56
N	54.967 - 54.966 (2.1641	- 2.1640)	2	2	23	23	23	3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4	4	45	45	45	5	5	5	56	56	56	6
Р	54.966 - 54.965 (2.1640) - 2.1640)	2	23	23	23	3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4	4	45	45	45	5	5	5	56	56	56	6	6
R	54.965 - 54.964 (2.1640) - 2.1639)	23	23	23	3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4	4	45	45	45	5	5	5	56	56	56	6	6	6
S	54.964 - 54.963 (2.1639	9 - 2.1639)	23	23	3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4	4	45	45	45	5	5	5	56	56	56	6	6	6	67
Т	54.963 - 54.962 (2.1639	9 - 2.1639)	23	3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4	4	45	45	45	5	5	5	56	56	56	6	6	6	67	67
U	54.962 - 54.961 (2.1639	9 - 2.1638)	3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4	4	45	45	45	5	5	5	56	56	56	6	6	6	67	67	67
V	54.961 - 54.960 (2.1638	3 - 2.1638)	3	3	34	34	34	4	4	4	45	45	45	5	5	5	56	56	56	6	6	6	67	67	67	7
W	54.960 - 54.959 (2.1638	3 - 2.1637)	3	34	34	34	4	4	4	45	45	45	5	5	5	56	56	56	6	6	6	67	67	67	7	7
X	54.959 - 54.958 (2.1637	7 - 2.1637)	34	34	34	4	4	4	45	45	45	5	5	5	56	56	56	6	6	6	67	67	67	7	7	7
Y	54.958 - 54.957 (2.1637	7 - 2.1637)	34	34	4	4	4	45	45	45	5	5	5	56	56	56	6	6	6	67	67	67	7	7	7	7
4	54.957 - 54.956 (2.1637	7 - 2.1636)	34	4	4	4	45	45	45	5	5	5	56	56	56	6	6	6	67	67	67	7	7	7	7	7
7	54.956 - 54.955 (2.1636	6 - 2.1636)	4	4	4	45	45	45	5	5	5	56	56	56	6	6	6	67	67	67	7	7	7	7	7	7

PBIC2201E

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Main Bearing Selection Table (No. 2 and 4 journals)

		Mark	Α	в	С	D	Е	F	G	н	J	к	L	м	N	Р	R	s	т	U	v	w	х	Y	4	7	A
$ \setminus$	Cylinder block main bearing																							5)	5)	, (9	
	housing inner		2.3207)	2.3207)	2.3207)	3208)	2.3208)	2.3209)	2.3209)	3209)	3210)	2.3210)	2.3211)	.3211)	3211)	2.3212)	2.3212)	2.3213)	.3213)	2.3213)	2.3214)	.3214)	.3215)	3215	3215	3216	
	diameter		2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	EM
		Inner	- 90	- 70	- 70	- 70	8	8	- 60	- 60	- 60	10 -	10 -	1-	÷	-	12-	12 -	13 -	13 -	13 -	14 -	14 -	15 -	15 -	15	
0.00	nkshaft	diameter	.32(.32(.3207	.3207	32(.32(.3209	.3209	.3209	(2.3210	(2.3210	.3211	.3211	.3211	(2.321)	.321	.321	(2.3213	.32	(2.321	.3214	321	.321	321	
	n journal	Unit: mm (in)	58.945 (2.3206	58.946 (2.3207	7 (2.	8 (2.	949 (2.3208	58.950 (2.3208	1 [2]	3	3 (2.	4 (2	5 (2	s (2.	7 (2.	8 (2.	9 (2	0 (2.	1 (2.	2 (2	58.963 (2.3213	4 (2	5 (2.	<u> </u>	7 (2.	8 (2.	
diar	meter	. ,	.94	.94	.947	.948	94	.95	58.951	.952	.953	58.954	58.955	.956	.957	.958	58.959	58.960	.961	58.962	:96:	58.964	.965	.966	.967	.968	С
			- 58	- 58	- 58.	- 58.	- 58.	- 58	- 58	- 58.	-58.	- 58	- 58	- 58.	- 58.	- 58.	- 58	- 58	- 58.	- 58	- 58	- 58	- 58.	- 58.	- 58.	- 58.	
Mark	Outer diameter	\mathbf{i}	44	.945 -	946 -	947 -	948 -	949 -	950 -	951 -	952 -	953 -	954 -	955 -	956 -	957 -	958 -	959 -	- 096	61 -	962 -	963 -	964 -	965 -	- 996	967 -	
Wark	Unit: mm (in)		58.944	58.9	58.9	58.9	58.9	58.9	58.9	58.9	58.9	58.9	58.9	58.9	58.9	58.9	58.9	58.9	58.9	58.961	58.9	58.9	58.9	58.9	58.9	58.9	D
A	54.979 - 54.978 (2.1645	- 2 1645)	0	0	0		0	0	0	0		ين 01	ين 01	1	1	1				2	2		ي) 23			3	U
В	54.978 - 54.977 (2.1645	,	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	01		01	1	1	1		12	12	_	2		2 23		23	3	3	
C	54.977 - 54.976 (2.1643	,	0	0	0	0	0	0	01		01	1	1		12		12	2	2			23		3	3	3	
D	54.976 - 54.975 (2.1644	,	0	0	0	0	0		01		1	1		12		12	2	2	2	23		23	3	3	3	34	E
E	54.975 - 54.974 (2.1644	,	0	0	0	0			01	1	1	1		12		2	2		_	23		3	3	3	34	34	
F	54.974 - 54.973 (2.1643		0	0		01	<u> </u>	01	1	1	1			12	2	2		2 23		23	3	3	3	34		34	
G	54.973 - 54.972 (2.1643	,	0	0	01		01	1	1	1		12	12	2	2			23		3	3	3		34		4	_
н	54.972 - 54.971 (2.1642	,	0	01			1	1	1			12	2	2	2			23		3	3		-	34	4	4	F F
J	54.971 - 54.970 (2.1642	,	01				1	1	12	<u> </u>		2	2		23		23	3	3	3	34		34	4	4	4	
ĸ	54.970 - 54.969 (2.1642		01		1	1	1	. 12	12	<u> </u>	2	2		23		23	3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4	4	45	
	54.969 - 54.968 (2.1641		01	1	1		12		12	2	2			23		3	3		34	34	34	4	4	4	45	45	G
	54.968 - 54.967 (2.1641	,	1	1	1		12		2	2	2			23	3	3	3	34		34	4	4	4	45	45	45	
N	54.967 - 54.966 (2.1641	,	1	1			<u> </u>	2	2	2	23		23	3	3	3	34	34		4	4	4		45	45	5	
P	54.966 - 54.965 (2.1640	,	1	12		12	2	2		23			3	3	3		34	34		4	4			45	5	5	Н
R	54.965 - 54.964 (2.1640	,	12	12	12		2					3	3		34			4	4	4	45	45		5	5	5	
S	54.964 - 54.963 (2.1639	,			2	2	2	23	23	23	3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4	4	45	45	45	5	5	5	56	
Т	54.963 - 54.962 (2.1639	,	12	2	2		23	23	23	3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4	4	45		45	5	5	5	56	56	
U	54.962 - 54.961 (2.1639		2	2		23	23	23	3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4	4	45		45	5	5	5	56	56	56	
V	54.961 - 54.960 (2.1638	,	2	2		23		3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4	4	45	45	45	5	5	5	56	56	56	6	
w	54.960 - 54.959 (2.1638	,	2	23	23	23	3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4	4	45	45	45	5	5	5	56	56	56	6	6	
x	54.959 - 54.958 (2.1637		23	23	23	3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4	4	45	45	45	5	5	5	56	56	56	6	6	6	
Y	54.958 - 54.957 (2.1637		23	23	3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4	4	45	45	45	5	5	5	56	56	56	6	6	6	67	J
4	54.957 - 54.956 (2.1637	- 2.1636)	23	3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4	4	45	45	45	5	5	5	56	56	56	6	6	6	67	67	
7	54.956 - 54.955 (2.1636	- 2.1636)	3	3	3	34	34	34	4	4	4	45	45	45	5	5	5	56	56	56	6	6	6	67	67	67	
-			•							•								-									K

PBIC2202E

Main Bearing Grade Table (All Journals)

		T 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
Remarks	Identification color	Thickness	Grade number
	Black	1.973 - 1.976 (0.0777 - 0.0778)	0
	Brown	1.976 - 1.979 (0.0778 - 0.0779)	1
	Green	1.979 - 1.982 (0.0779- 0.0780)	2
Grade and color are the same	Yellow	1.982 - 1.985 (0.0780 - 0.0781)	3
for upper and lower bearings.	Blue	1.985 - 1.988 (0.0781 - 0.0783)	4
	Pink	1.988 - 1.991 (0.0783 - 0.0784)	5
	Purple	1.991 - 1.994 (0.0784 - 0.0785)	6
	White	1.994 - 1.997 (0.0785 - 0.0786)	7

Ρ

[QR25DE]

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Grade	number	Thickness	Identification color	Remarks
01	UPR	1.973 - 1.976 (0.0777 - 0.0778)	Black	
01	LWR	1.976 - 1.979 (0.0778 - 0.0779)	Brown	
12	UPR	1.976 - 1.979 (0.0778 - 0.0779)	Brown	
12	LWR	1.979 - 1.982 (0.0779 - 0.0780)	Green	
23	UPR	1.979 - 1.982 (0.0779- 0.0780)	Green	
23	LWR	1.982 - 1.985 (0.0780 - 0.0781)	Yellow	Grade and color are different
34	UPR	1.982 - 1.985 (0.0780 - 0.0781)	Yellow	for upper and lower bearings.
34	LWR	1.985 - 1.988 (0.0781 - 0.0783)	Blue	
45	UPR	1.985 - 1.988 (0.0781 - 0.0783)	Blue	
40	LWR	1.988 - 1.991 (0.0783 - 0.0784)	Pink	
56	UPR	1.988 - 1.991 (0.0783 - 0.0784)	Pink	
30	LWR	1.991 - 1.994 (0.0784 - 0.0785)	Purple	
67	UPR	1.991 - 1.994 (0.0784 - 0.0785)	Purple	
07	LWR	1.994 - 1.997 (0.0785 - 0.0786)	White	

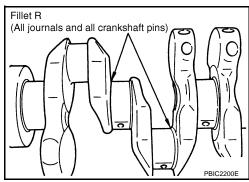
Use Undersize Bearing Usage Guide

• When the specified main bearing oil clearance is not obtained with standard size main bearings, use undersize (US) bearing.

• When using undersize (US) bearing, measure the main bearing inner diameter with bearing installed, and grind main journal so that the main bearing oil clearance satisfies the standard.

CAUTION:

In grinding crankshaft main journal to use undersize bearings, keep fillet R [1.5 - 1.7 mm (0.059 - 0.067 in)].



Bearing undersize table

	Unit: mm (in)
Size	Thickness
US 0.25 (0.0098)	2.106 - 2.114 (0.0829 - 0.0832)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS) SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

Standard and Limit

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

Cylinder arrangement		In-line 4	
Displacement cm ³ (cu in)		2,488 (151.82)	
Bore and stroke	mm (in)	89.0 x 100.0 (3.504 x 3.937)	
Valve arrangement		DOHC	
Firing order		1-3-4-2	
	Compression	2	
Number of piston rings	Oil	1	
Compression ratio		9.5	
a	Standard	1,304 (13.3, 189)	
Compression pressure kPa (kg/cm ² , psi) / 250 rpm	Minimum	1,108 (11.3, 161)	
Ki a (kg/ciii , p3)/ 200 ipin	Differential limit between cylinders	100 (1.0, 14)	

DRIVE BELT

		Н		
Tension of drive belt	Auto adjustment by auto-tensioner			

EXHAUST MANIFOLD AND THREE WAY CATALYST ASSEMBLY

	Unit: mm (in)
Item	Limit
Surface distortion	0.3 (0.012)

SPARK PLUG

Make	NGK	K
Standard type	PLZKAR6A–11	
Gap (nominal)	1.1 mm (0.043 in)	

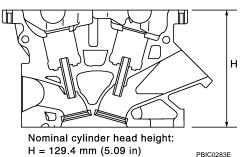
CYLINDER HEAD

	Unit: mm (in)	
Items	Limit	M
Head surface distortion	0.1 (0.004)	

Ν

0

Ρ



[QR25DE]

INFOID:000000003261132

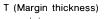
А

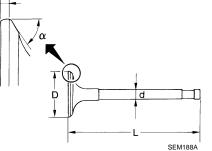
< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

DIAECTON ROTATION OF TDC HAUST CLOSES Valve timing OPENS trais, BDC PBIC0187E Unit: degree b с d f а е 236 224 60 32 37 -4

Valve Dimensions

Unit: mm (in)





Valve head diameter "D"	Intake	35.5 - 35.8 (1.398 - 1.409)	
	Exhaust	30.5 - 30.8 (1.201 - 1.213)	
Value lasesta (1 "	Intake	97.16 (3.8252)	
Valve length "L"	Exhaust	98.82 (3.8905)	
Valve stem diameter "d"	Intake	5.965 - 5.980 (0.2348 - 0.2354)	
valve stem diameter d	Exhaust	5.955 - 5.970 (0.2344 - 0.2350)	
/olve east angle "er"	Intake	45°15′ - 45°45′	
Valve seat angle "α"	Exhaust	45115 - 45145	
Volvo morgin "T"	Intake	1.1 (0.043)	
Valve margin "T"	Exhaust	1.3 (0.051)	

Valve Clearance

Unit: mm (in)

Items	Cold	Hot* (reference data)
Intake	0.24 - 0.32 (0.009 - 0.013)	0.304 - 0.416 (0.012 - 0.016)
Exhaust	0.26 - 0.34 (0.010 - 0.013)	0.308 - 0.432 (0.012 - 0.017)

*: Approximately 80°C (176°F)

Available Valve Lifter

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[QR25DE]

Thickness mm (in)	Identification mark	
		E
Sta		
	Thickness of valve lifter	
	KBIA0119E	
6.96 (0.2740)	696	
6.98 (0.2748)	698	
7.00 (0.2756)	700	
7.02 (0.2764)	702	
7.04 (0.2772)	704	
7.06 (0.2780)	706	
7.08 (0.2787)	708	
7.10 (0.2795)	710	
7.12 (0.2803)	712	
7.14 (0.2811)	714	
7.16 (0.2819)	716	
7.18 (0.2827)	718	
7.20 (0.2835)	720	
7.22 (0.2843)	722	
7.24 (0.2850)	724	
7.26 (0.2858)	726	
7.28 (0.2866)	728	
7.30 (0.2874)	730	
7.32 (0.2882)	732	
7.34 (0.2890)	734	
7.36 (0.2898)	736	
7.38 (0.2906)	738	
7.40 (0.2913)	740	
7.42 (0.2921)	742	
7.44 (0.2929)	744	
7.46 (0.2937)	746	

Valve Spring

Items	Intake	Exhaust
Free height	43.72 - 43.92 mm (1.7213 - 1.7291 in)	45.29 - 45.49 mm (1.7831 - 1.7909 in)
Installation height	35.30 mm (1.390 in)	35.30 mm (1.390 in)
Installation load	151 - 175 N (15.4 - 17.8 kg, 34 - 39 lb)	151 - 175 N (15.4 - 17.8 kg, 34 - 39 lb)
Height during valve open	25.3 mm (0.996 in)	26.76 mm (1.0535 in)
Load with valve open	351 - 394 N (35.8 - 40.2 kg, 79 - 89 lb)	318 - 362 N (32.4 - 36.9 kg, 71 - 81 lb)
Identification color	Pink	Green



< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

Valve Lifter

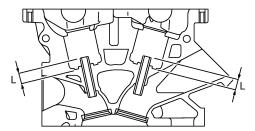
Unit: mm (in)

[QR25DE]

Items	Standard
Valve lifter outer diameter	33.965 - 33.980 (1.3372 - 1.3378)
Valve lifter hole diameter	34.000 - 34.021 (1.3386 - 1.3394)
Valve lifter clearance	0.020 - 0.056 (0.0008 - 0.0022)

Valve Guide

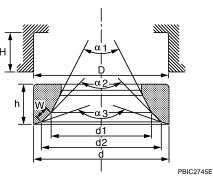
Unit: mm (in)



	PBIC0184E			
Items		Standard part	Service part	
Valve guide Outer diameter		10.023 - 10.034 (0.3946 - 0.3950)	10.223 - 10.234 (0.4025 - 0.4029)	
	Inner diameter (Finished size)	6.000 - 6.018 (0	0.2362 - 0.2369)	
Cylinder head valve guide hole diameter		9.975 - 9.996 (0.3927 - 0.3935)	10.175 - 10.196 (0.4006 - 0.4014)	
Interference fit of valve guide		0.027 - 0.059 (0.0011 - 0.0023)		
Items		Standard	Limit	
Valve guide clearance	Intake	0.020 - 0.053 (0.0008 - 0.0021)	0.08 (0.003)	
	Exhaust	0.030 - 0.063 (0.0012 - 0.0025)	0.09 (0.004)	
Projection length "L"	Intake	10.1 - 10.3 (0.398 - 0.406)		
	Exhaust	10.0 - 10.4 (0.394 - 0.409)		

Valve Seat

Unit: mm (in)



Items		Standard	Oversize [0.5 (0.02)] (Service)	
Outlinder bood cost recess dismeter "D"	Intake	36.500 - 36.516 (1.4370 - 1.4376)	37.000 - 37.016 (1.4567 - 1.4573)	
Cylinder head seat recess diameter "D"	Exhaust	31.500 - 31.516 (1.2402 - 1.2408)	32.000 - 32.016(1.2598 - 1.2605)	
Valve seat outer diameter "d"	Intake	36.597 - 36.613 (1.4408 - 1.4415)	37.097 - 37.113 (1.4605 - 1.4611)	
valve seat outer diameter d	Exhaust	31.600 - 31.616 (1.2441 - 1.2447)	32.100 - 32.116 (1.2638 - 1.2644)	
Valve seat interference fit	Intake	0.081 - 0.113 (0.0032 - 0.0044)		
valve seat interference itt	Exhaust	0.084 - 0.116 (0.0033 - 0.0046)		

[QR25DE]

G

Н

Ν

Ο

Ρ

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

Diamastan "14"*1	Intake	33.5 (1.319)		0
Diameter "d1"* ¹	Exhaust	28.0	(1.102)	A
D:	Intake	35.1 - 35.3	(1.382 - 1.390)	
Diameter "d2"* ²	Exhaust	29.9 - 30.1	(1.177 - 1.185)	EM
Apple "4"	Intake	60°		
Angle "α1"	Exhaust		60°	
Angle "α2"	Intake	88°45′ - 90°15′		С
Angle uz	Exhaust	88°45′ - 90°15′		
Angle "α3"	Intake	120°		D
Aligie 0.5	Exhaust	120°		
Contacting width "W"* ³	Intake	1.05 - 1.35 (0.0413 - 0.0531)		
Contacting width W	Exhaust	1.25 - 1.55 (0.0492 - 0.0610)		E
Hoight "b"	Intake	5.9 - 6.0 (0.232 - 0.236)	5.0 - 5.1 (0.197 - 0.201)	
Height "h"	Exhaust	5.9 - 6.0 (0.232 - 0.236)	4.91 - 5.01 (0.1933 - 0.1972)	F
Depth "H"		6.0 (0.236)		I

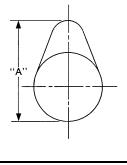
 $^{*1}\!\!:$ Diameter made by intersection point of conic angles $\alpha 1$ and $\alpha 2$

 $^{\star 2}\!\!:$ Diameter made by intersection point of conic angles $\alpha 2$ and $\alpha 3$

*3: Machining data

CAMSHAFT AND CAMSHAFT BEARING

			Unit: mm (in)	
Items		Standard	Limit	
Camshaft journal oil clearance		0.045 - 0.086 (0.0018 - 0.0034)	_	
Camshaft bracket inner diameter	No. 1	28.000 - 28.021 (1.1024 - 1.1032)		
	No. 2, 3, 4, 5	23.500 - 23.521 (0.9252 - 0.9260)	_	
Camshaft journal outer diameter	No. 1	27.935 - 27.955 (1.0998 - 1.1006)	_	
	No. 2, 3, 4, 5	23.435 - 23.455 (0.9226 - 0.9234)	_	
Camshaft end play		0.115 - 0.188 (0.0045 - 0.0074)		
Compation hoight "A"	Intake	45.015 - 45.205 (1.7722 - 1.7797)	0.2 (0.008)*1	
Camshaft cam height "A"	Exhaust	43.975 - 44.165 (1.7313 - 1.7388)		
Camshaft runout [TIR*2]		Less than 0.02 (0.0008)		
Camshaft sprocket runout [TIR*2]		_	0.15 (0.0059)	



SEM671

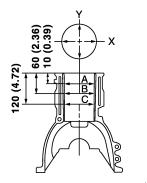
*1: Cam wear limit

*2: Total indicator reading

CYLINDER BLOCK

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[QR25DE] Unit: mm (in)



		21/	VS	PBIC0281E	
Surface distortion		Limit		0.1 (0.004)	
Cylinder bore	Inner diameter	Standard	Grade No. 2	89.010 - 89.020 (3.5043 - 3.5047)	
			Grade No. 3	89.020 - 89.030 (3.5047 - 3.5051)	
		Wear limit		0.2 (0.008)	
Out-of-round (Difference	between "X" and "Y")	11.1.1.1		0.015 (0.0006)	
Taper (Difference between "A" and "C")		- Limit		0.01 (0.0004)	
Main bearing housing inner diameter grade			Grade No. A Grade No. B Grade No. C Grade No. D Grade No. E Grade No. F Grade No. F Grade No. H Grade No. J Grade No. K Grade No. K Grade No. N Grade No. N Grade No. N Grade No. R Grade No. R Grade No. S Grade No. T Grade No. U Grade No. V Grade No. V Grade No. X Grade No. X Grade No. Y Grade No. 4 Grade No. 7	$\begin{array}{c} 58.944 - 58.945 & (2.3206 - 2.3207) \\ 58.945 - 58.946 & (2.3207 - 2.3207) \\ 58.946 - 58.947 & (2.3207 - 2.3207) \\ 58.947 - 58.948 & (2.3207 - 2.3208) \\ 58.948 - 58.949 & (2.3208 - 2.3208) \\ 58.949 - 58.950 & (2.3208 - 2.3209) \\ 58.950 - 58.951 & (2.3209 - 2.3209) \\ 58.951 - 58.952 & (2.3209 - 2.3209) \\ 58.952 - 58.953 & (2.3209 - 2.3210) \\ 58.953 - 58.954 & (2.3210 - 2.3210) \\ 58.954 - 58.955 & (2.3210 - 2.3211) \\ 58.955 - 58.956 & (2.3211 - 2.3211) \\ 58.956 - 58.957 & (2.3211 - 2.3211) \\ 58.956 - 58.959 & (2.3211 - 2.3211) \\ 58.957 - 58.958 & (2.3211 - 2.3212) \\ 58.958 - 58.959 & (2.3212 - 2.3212) \\ 58.959 - 58.960 & (2.3212 - 2.3213) \\ 58.960 - 58.961 & (2.3213 - 2.3213) \\ 58.961 - 58.962 & (2.3213 - 2.3213) \\ 58.962 - 58.963 & (2.3214 - 2.3214) \\ 58.963 - 58.964 & (2.3214 - 2.3214) \\ 58.964 - 58.965 & (2.3214 - 2.3215) \\ 58.966 - 58.967 & (2.3215 - 2.3216) \\ \end{array}$	
Difference in inner diameter between cylinders		Standard		Less than 0.03 (0.0012)	

PISTON, PISTON RING AND PISTON PIN

Available Piston

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[QR25DE] Unit: mm (in)

			PBIC0188E	
		Grade No. 2	88.990 - 89.000 (3.5035 - 3.5039)	_
Piston skirt diameter "A"	Standard	Grade No. 3	89.000 - 89.010 (3.5039 - 3.5043)	E
		0.20 (0.008) oversize (Service)	89.180 - 89.210 (3.5110 - 3.5122)	_
Piston height "H" dimension			42.98 (1.692)	F
Distance in Laboration		Grade No. 0	19.993 - 19.999 (0.7871 - 0.7874)	_
Piston pin hole diameter		Grade No. 1	19.999 - 20.005 (0.7874 - 0.7876)	_
Piston to cylinder bore clearance		Standard	0.010 - 0.030 (0.0004 - 0.0012)	G
	Tance	Limit	0.08 (0.0031)	

Piston Ring

Items		Standard	Limit
	Тор	0.040 - 0.080 (0.0016 - 0.0031)	0.11 (0.0043)
Side clearance	2nd	0.030 - 0.070 (0.0012 - 0.0028)	0.10 (0.0039)
	Oil ring (rail ring)	0.065 - 0.135 (0.0026 - 0.0053)	_
	Тор	0.21- 0.31 (0.0083 - 0.0122)	0.54 (0.0213)
End gap	2nd	0.32 - 0.47 (0.0146 - 0.0205)	0.65 (0.0257)
	Oil ring (rail ring)	0.20 - 0.60 (0.0079 - 0.0236)	0.95 (0.0374)

Piston Pin

			1
Pieton pin outer diameter	Grade No. 0	19.989 - 19.995 (0.7870 - 0.7872)	L
Piston pin outer diameter	Grade No. 1	19.995 - 20.001 (0.7872 - 0.7874)	
Piston to piston pin oil clearance	Standard	0.002 - 0.006 (0.0001 - 0.0002)	M
Connecting rod bushing oil clearance	Standard	0.005 - 0.017 (0.0002 - 0.0007)	

CONNECTING ROD

		Unit: mm (in)	14
Center distance		143.00 - 143.10 (5.630 - 5.634)	
Bend [per 100 (3.94)]	Limit	0.15 (0.0059)	0
Torsion [per 100 (3.94)]	Limit	0.30 (0.0118)	
Connecting rod bushing inner diameter*	Grade No. 0	20.000 - 20.006 (0.7874 - 0.7876)	
	Grade No. 1	20.006 - 20.012 (0.7876 - 0.7879)	Ρ

А

ΕM

С

D

Н

Unit: mm (in)

Unit: mm (in)

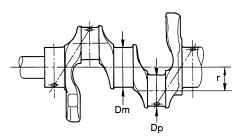
< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

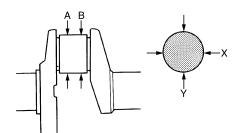
Side clearance	Standard	0.20 - 0.35 (0.0079 - 0.0138)
Side clearance	Limit	0.50 (0.0197)
Connecting rod big end diameter	Grade No. 0 Grade No. 1 Grade No. 2 Grade No. 3 Grade No. 4 Grade No. 5 Grade No. 6 Grade No. 7 Grade No. 8 Grade No. 9 Grade No. A Grade No. A	48.000 - 48.001 (1.8898 - 1.8898) 48.001 - 48.002 (1.8898 - 1.8898) 48.002 - 48.003 (1.8898 - 1.8899) 48.003 - 48.004 (1.8899 - 1.8899) 48.004 - 48.005 (1.8899 - 1.8899) 48.005 - 48.006 (1.8900 - 1.8900) 48.006 - 48.007 (1.8900 - 1.8900) 48.007 - 48.008 (1.8900 - 1.8901) 48.008 - 48.009 (1.8901 - 1.8901) 48.008 - 48.010 (1.8901 - 1.8902) 48.010 - 48.011 (1.8902 - 1.8902) 48.011 - 48.012 (1.8902 - 1.8902) 48.040 - 48.042 (1.8902 - 1.8902)
Connecting rod big end diameter	Grade No. 7 Grade No. 8 Grade No. 9 Grade No. A	48.007 - 48.008 (1.8900 - 1.8901) 48.008 - 48.009 (1.8901 - 1.8901) 48.009 - 48.010 (1.8901 - 1.8902) 48.010 - 48.011 (1.8902 - 1.8902)

*: After installing in connecting rod

CRANKSHAFT

Unit: mm (in)





Taper: (Difference between "A" and "B") Out-of-round: (Difference between "X" and "Y")

	SEM645	SBIA0535E
Center distance "r"		49.96 - 50.04 (1.9669 - 1.9701)
Out-of-round (Difference between "X" and "Y")	Limit	0.0025 (0.0001)
Taper (Difference between "A" and "B")	Limit	0.0025 (0.0001)
Runout [TIR*]	Limit	0.05 (0.0020)
Crankshaft and play	Standard	0.10 - 0.26 (0.0039 - 0.0102)
Crankshaft end play	Limit	0.30 (0.0118)

[QR25DE]

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

	Grade No. A	44.974 - 44.973 (1.7706 - 1.7706)	
	Grade No. B	44.973 - 44.972 (1.7706 - 1.7705)	A
	Grade No. C	44.972 - 44.971 (1.7705 - 1.7705)	
	Grade No. D	44.971 - 44.970 (1.7705 - 1.7705)	
	Grade No. E	44.970 - 44.969 (1.7705 - 1.7704)	
	Grade No. F	44.969 - 44.968 (1.7704 - 1.7704)	EM
	Grade No. G	44.968 - 44.967 (1.7704 - 1.7704)	
	Grade No. H	44.967 - 44.966 (1.7704 - 1.7703)	
Dis isural dispetar grade "DD"	Grade No. J	44.966 - 44.965 (1.7703 - 1.7703)	0
Pin journal diameter grade. "DP"	Grade No. K	44.965 - 44.964 (1.7703 - 1.7702)	С
	Grade No. L	44.964 - 44.963 (1.7702 - 1.7702)	
	Grade No. M	44.963 - 44.962 (1.7702 - 1.7702)	
	Grade No. N	44.962 - 44.961 (1.7702 - 1.7701)	D
	Grade No. P	44.961 - 44.960 (1.7701 - 1.7701)	D
	Grade No. R	44.960 - 44.959 (1.7701 - 1.7700)	
	Grade No. S	44.959 - 44.958 (1.7700 - 1.7700)	
	Grade No. T	44.958 - 44.957 (1.7700 - 1.7700)	Е
	Grade No. U	44.957 - 44.956 (1.7700 - 1.7699)	
	Grade No. A	54.979 - 54.978 (2.1645 - 2.1645)	•
	Grade No. B	54.978 - 54.977 (2.1645 - 2.1644)	_
	Grade No. C	54.977 - 54.976 (2.1644 - 2.1644)	F
	Grade No. D	54.976 - 54.975 (2.1644 - 2.1644)	
	Grade No. E	54.975 - 54.974 (2.1644 - 2.1643)	
	Grade No. F	54.974 - 54.973 (2.1643 - 2.1643)	G
	Grade No. G	54.973 - 54.972 (2.1643 - 2.1642)	0
	Grade No. H	54.972 - 54.971 (2.1642 - 2.1642)	
	Grade No. J	54.971 - 54.970 (2.1642 - 2.1642)	
	Grade No. K	54.970 - 54.969 (2.1642 - 2.1641)	Н
	Grade No. L	54.969 - 54.968 (2.1641 - 2.1641)	
	Grade No. M	54.968 - 54.967 (2.1641 - 2.1641)	
Main journal diameter grade. "Dm"	Grade No. N	54.967 - 54.966 (2.1641 - 2.1640)	
	Grade No. P	54.966 - 54.965 (2.1640 - 2.1640)	
	Grade No. R	54.965 - 54.964 (2.1640 - 2.1639)	
	Grade No. S	54.964 - 54.963 (2.1639 - 2.1639)	
	Grade No. T	54.963 - 54.962 (2.1639 - 2.1639)	
	Grade No. U	54.962 - 54.961 (2.1639 - 2.1638)	J
	Grade No. V	54.961 - 54.960 (2.1638 - 2.1638)	
	Grade No. W	54.960 - 54.959 (2.1638 - 2.1637)	
	Grade No. X	54.959 - 54.958 (2.1637 - 2.1637)	K
	Grade No. Y	54.958 - 54.957 (2.1637 - 2.1637)	I.
	Grade No. 4	54.957 - 54.956 (2.1637 - 2.1636)	
	Grade No. 7	54.956 - 54.955 (2.1636 - 2.1636)	

MAIN BEARING

Unit: mm (in) 🛛 🕅

[QR25DE]

	⊂Oil hole #	#3 #4 °		Ν
	#1 C			0
				Ρ
		SEM685D		
Grade number	Thickness	Identification color	Remarks	

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

	0	1.973 - 1.976 (0.0777 - 0.0778)	Black	
	1	1.976 - 1.979 (0.0778 - 0.0779)	Brown	_
	2	1.979 - 1.982 (0.0779 - 0.0780)	Green	_
	3 1.982 - 1.985 (0.0780 - 0.0781		Yellow	Grade and color are the same
	4 1.985 - 1.988 (0.0781 - 0.0783)		Blue	for upper and lower bearings.
	5	1.988 - 1.991 (0.0783 - 0.0784)	Pink	_
	6	1.991 - 1.994 (0.0784 - 0.0785)	Purple	_
	7	1.994 - 1.997 (0.0785 - 0.0786)	White	_
01	UPR	1.973 - 1.976 (0.0777 - 0.0778)	Black	
01	LWR	1.976 - 1.979 (0.0778 - 0.0779)	Brown	_
12	UPR	1.976 - 1.979 (0.0778 - 0.0779)	Brown	_
12	LWR	1.979 - 1.982 (0.0779 - 0.0780)	Green	_
23	UPR	1.979 - 1.982 (0.0779 - 0.0780)	Green	_
23	LWR	1.982 - 1.985 (0.0780 - 0.0781)	Yellow	Grade and color are different
34	UPR	1.982 - 1.985 (0.0780 - 0.0781)	Yellow	for upper and lower bearings.
34	LWR	1.985 - 1.988 (0.0781 - 0.0783)	Blue	_
45	UPR	1.985 - 1.988 (0.0781 - 0.0783)	Blue	_
45	LWR	1.988 - 1.991 (0.0783 - 0.0784)	Pink	_
56	UPR	1.988 - 1.991 (0.0783 - 0.0784)	Pink	_
50	LWR	1.991 - 1.994 (0.0784 - 0.0785)	Purple	
67	UPR	1.991 - 1.994 (0.0784 - 0.0785)	Purple	
07	LWR	1.994 - 1.997 (0.0785 - 0.0786)	White	_

Undersize

Unit: mm (in)

[QR25DE]

Item	Thickness	Main journal diameter
US 0.25 (0.0098)	2.106 - 2.114 (0.0829 - 0.0832)	Grind so that bearing clearance is the specified value.

Bearing Oil Clearance

Unit: mm (in)

Main bearing oil clearance	Standard	No. 1, 3 and 5	0.028 - 0.042 (0.0011 - 0.0017)
	Standard	No. 2 and 4	0.041 - 0.056 (0.0016 - 0.0022)
	Limit		0.1 (0.004)

CONNECTING ROD BEARING

Grade number	Thickness mm (in)	Identification color
0	1.493 - 1.496 (0.0588 - 0.0589)	Black
1	1.496 - 1.499 (0.0589 - 0.0590)	Brown
2	1.499 - 1.502 (0.0590 - 0.0591)	Green
3	1.502 - 1.505 (0.0591 - 0.0593)	Yellow
4	1.505 - 1.508 (00.593 - 0.0594)	Blue

Undersize

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Thickness	Crank pin journal diameter	
US 0.25 (0.0098)	1.624 - 1.632 (0.0639 - 0.0643)	Grind so that bearing clearance is the specified value.	

Bearing Oil Clearance

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[QR25DE]

Connecting red bearing oil clearance	Standard	0.035 - 0.045 (0.0014 - 0.0018)	٨
Connecting rod bearing oil clearance	Limit	0.10 (0.0039)	A

ΕM

С

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

< PRECAUTION > PRECAUTION PRECAUTIONS

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT **PRE-TENSIONER**" INFOID:000000003220168

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SR and SB section of this Service Manual.

WARNING:

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SR section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

Precaution for Drain Engine Coolant

Drain engine coolant when engine is cooled.

Precaution for Disconnecting Fuel Piping

- Before starting work, make sure no fire or spark producing items are in the work area.
- Release fuel pressure before disconnecting and disassembly.
- After disconnecting pipes, plug openings to stop fuel leakage.
- Precaution for Removal and Disassembly
- When instructed to use special service tools, use the specified tools. Always be careful to work safely, avoid forceful or uninstructed operations.
- Exercise maximum care to avoid damage to mating or sliding surfaces.
- Cover openings of engine system with tape or equivalent, if necessary, to seal out foreign materials.
- Mark and arrange disassembly parts in an organized way for easy troubleshooting and re-assembly.
- When loosening nuts and bolts, as a basic rule, start with the one furthest outside, then the one diagonally opposite, and so on. If the order of loosening is specified, do exactly as specified. Power tools may be used in the step.

Precaution for Inspection, Repair and Replacement

Before repairing or replacing, thoroughly inspect parts. Inspect new replacement parts in the same way, and replace if necessary.

Precaution for Assembly and Installation

- Use torgue wrench to tighten bolts or nuts to specification.
- When tightening nuts and bolts, as a basic rule, equally tighten in several different steps starting with the ones in center, then ones on inside and outside diagonally in this order. If the order of tightening is specified, do exactly as specified.
- Replace with new gasket, packing, oil seal or O-ring.
- Thoroughly wash, clean, and air-blow each part. Carefully check engine oil or engine coolant passages for any restriction and blockage.
- Avoid damaging sliding or mating surfaces. Completely remove foreign materials such as cloth lint or dust. Before assembly, oil sliding surfaces well.

INFOID-000000003220170

INFOID:000000003220169

INFOID:000000003220171

INFOID:000000003220173

INFOID:000000003220172

EM-114

PRECAUTIONS

< PRECAUTION >

- Release air within route when refilling after draining engine coolant.
- Before starting engine, apply fuel pressure to fuel lines with turning ignition switch ON (with engine stopped). A Then make sure that there are no leaks at fuel line connections.
- After repairing, start engine and increase engine speed to check engine coolant, fuel, engine oil, and exhaust gasses for leakage.

Parts Requiring Angle Tightening

• For the final tightening of the following engine parts use Tool:

Tool number : KV10112100 (BT-8653-A)

- Cylinder head bolts
- Lower cylinder block bolts
- Connecting rod cap bolts
- Crankshaft pulley bolt (No angle wrench is required as bolt flange is provided with notches for angle tightening)
- Do not use a torque value for final tightening.
- The torque value for these parts are for a preliminary step.
- Ensure thread and seat surfaces are clean and coated with engine oil.

Precaution for Liquid Gasket

REMOVAL OF LIQUID GASKET SEALING

 After removing nuts and bolts, separate the mating surface and remove old liquid gasket sealing using Tool.

Tool number : KV10111100 (J-37228)

CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage the mating surfaces.

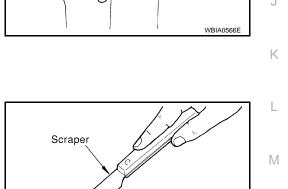
- Tap seal cutter to insert it (1), and then slide it by tapping on the side (2) as shown.
- In areas where Tool is difficult to use, use plastic hammer to lightly tap the parts, to remove it.

CAUTION:

If for some unavoidable reason tool such as screwdriver is used, be careful not to damage the mating surfaces.

LIQUID GASKET APPLICATION PROCEDURE

- 1. Remove the old liquid gasket adhering to the gasket application surface and the mating surface using suitable tool.
 - Remove liquid gasket completely from the groove of the gasket application surface, bolts, and bolt holes.
- 2. Thoroughly clean the mating surfaces and remove adhering moisture, grease and foreign materials.



()

Tap

 \bigcirc

(2) Slide

EM-115

[VQ40DE]

EM

INFOID:000000003220174

D

Е

Н

Ν

PBIC0003E

INFOID:000000003220175

F

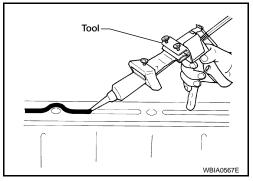
< PRECAUTION >

3. Attach liquid gasket tube to the Tool.

Tool number : WS39930000 (—)

Use Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

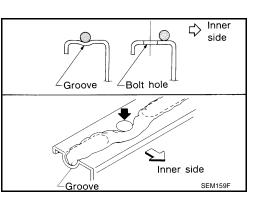
4. Apply the liquid gasket without breaks to the specified location with the specified dimensions.



- If there is a groove for the liquid gasket application, apply the liquid gasket to the groove.
- As for bolt holes, normally apply the liquid gasket inside the holes. Occasionally, it should be applied outside the holes. Make sure to read the text of this manual.
- Within five minutes of liquid gasket application, install the mating component.
- If the liquid gasket protrudes, wipe it off immediately.
- Do not retighten nuts or bolts after the installation.
- Wait 30 minutes or more after installation, before refilling the engine with engine oil and engine coolant.

CAUTION:

If there are specific instructions in this manual, observe them.



[VQ40DE]

< PREPARATION > PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Special Service Tool

ΕM The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here. Tool number Description С (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name ST0501S000 Disassembling and assembling engine D (—) $(\mathbf{1})$ Engine stand assembly 1. ST05011000 (—) Ε Engine stand 2. ST05012000 (-)NT042 Base F Removing fuel tube quick connectors in en-(J-45488) gine room (Available in SEC. 164 of PARTS CATALOG: Quick connector release Part No. 16441 6N210) Н PBIC0198E KV10111100 Removing oil pan (lower and upper), front and (J-37228) rear timing chain case, etc. Seal cutter NT046 WS39930000 Pressing the tube of liquid gasket Κ (—) Tube presser L Μ NT052 KV991J0050 Loosening or tightening air fuel ratio A/F sen-(J-44626) sor Air fuel sensor Socket a: 22 mm (0.87 in) Ν LBIA0444E KV10114400 Loosening or tightening heated oxygen sen-Ρ (J-38365) sor 1 Heated oxygen sensor wrench a: 22 mm (0.87 in)

EM-117

NT636

[VQ40DE]

INFOID:000000003220176

< PREPARATION >

Tool number

[VQ40DE]

Description

(Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
KV10116200 (J-26336-A) Valve spring compressor 1. KV10115900 (J-26336-20) Attachment 2.KV10109220 (—) Adapter	PBIC1650E	Disassembling valve mechanism Part (1) is a component of KV10116200 (J- 26336-A), but Part (2) is not so.
KV10107902 (J-38959) Valve oil seal puller	NT011	Replacing valve oil seal
 (J-39386)		Installing valve oil seal
Valve oil seal drift		
EM00470000	NT024	
EM03470000 (J-8037) Piston ring compressor		Installing piston assembly into cylinder bore
KV10112100	NT044	Tightening bolts for bearing cap, cylinder
(BT-8653-A) Angle wrench	NT014	head, etc. in angle
ST16610001		Removing pilot converter
(J-23907) Pilot bushing puller		
	NT045	

	FREFARATION	
PREPARATION >		[VQ40D
Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
(V991J0120 J-47128) Seal installer	HIA0452E	Installing rear main seal
W10117700 J-44716) ting gear stopper	O T NT822	Removing and installing crankshaft pulley
ommercial Service Tool		INFOID:000000032
Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
(—) Power tool	PBIC0190E	Loosening nuts and bolts
<v991j0100 /J-46531) ΓΟRX socket</v991j0100 	PBIC1113E	Removing and installing flywheel Size: T55
(—) Spark plug wrench	16 mm (0.63 in) NT047	Removing and installing spark plug
(J-24239-01) Cylinder head bolt wrench	b a a	Loosening and tightening cylinder head bol and used with angle wrench [SST: KV10112100 (BT8653-A)] a: 13 (0.51) dia. b: 12 (0.47) c: 10 (0.39) Unit: mm (in)

NT583

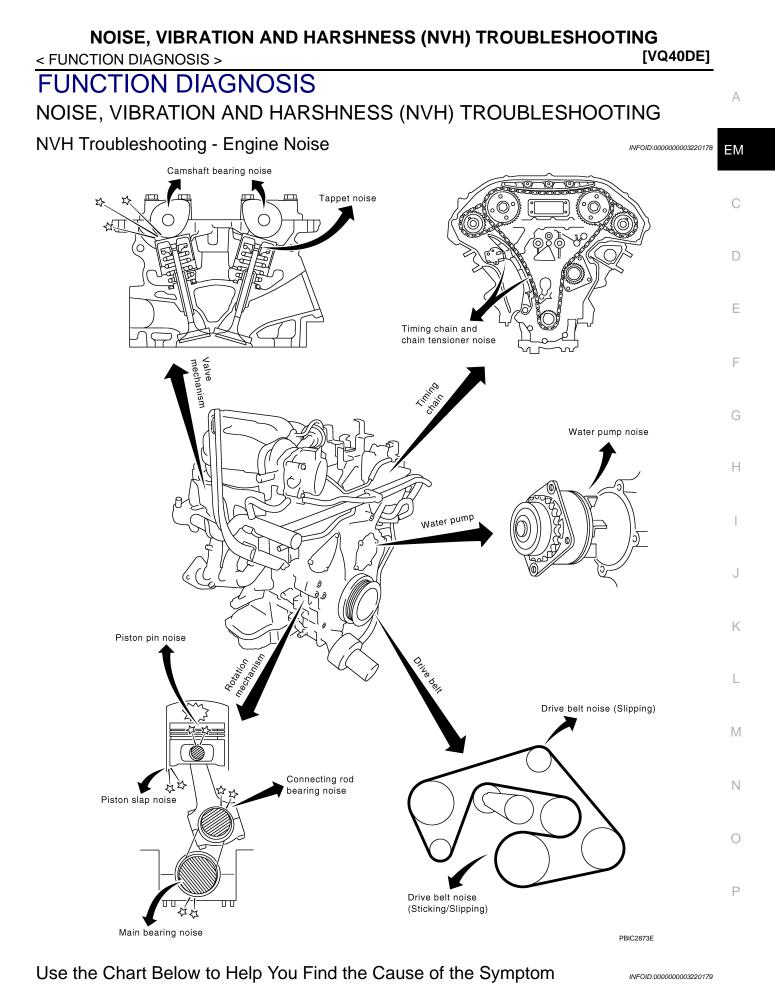
đ

С

< PREPARATION >

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
(—) Valve seat cutter set	_	Finishing valve seat dimensions
(—)	NT048	Removing and installing piston ring
Piston ring expander		
	NT030	Demonian en dia della suche suide
(—) Valve guide drift	a b	Removing and installing valve guide Intake and Exhaust: a: 9.5 mm (0.374 in) dia. b: 5.5 mm (0.217 in) dia.
	NT015	
(—) Valve guide reamer		 (1): Reaming valve guide inner hole (2): Reaming hole for oversize valve guide Intake and Exhaust: d1: 6.0 mm (0.236 in) dia. d2: 10.175 - 10.196 mm (0.4006 - 0.4014 in) dia.
(J-43897-18)	NT016	Reconditioning the exhaust system threads
(J-43897-12) Oxygen sensor thread cleaner	Mating surface shave cylinder	before installing a new heated oxygen sensor (Use with anti-seize lubricant shown below.) a: J-43897-18 [18 mm (0.71 in) dia.] for zir- conia heated oxygen sensor b: J-43897-12 [12 mm (0.47 in) dia.] for tita nia heated oxygen sensor
(—) Anti-seize lubricant (Permatex 133AR or equivalent meeting MIL specifica- tion MIL-A-907)		Lubricating oxygen sensor thread cleaning tool when reconditioning exhaust system threads
(_)	AEM489	Removing and installing engine
Manual lift table caddy	ZZA1210D	





1. Locate the area where noise occurs.

EM-121

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

[VQ40DE]

- 2. Confirm the type of noise.
- 3. Specify the operating condition of engine.
- 4. Check specified noise source.

If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

			Oper	rating con	dition of e	ngine				
Location of noise	Type of noise	Before warm- up	After warm- up	When start- ing	When idling	When racing	While driving	Source of noise	Check item	Refer- ence page
Top of en- gine	Ticking or clicking	С	А	_	А	В	—	Tappet noise	Valve clearance	<u>EM-128</u>
Rocker cover Cylinder head	Rattle	С	A	_	A	В	С	Camshaft bearing noise	Camshaft runout Camshaft journal oil clearance	<u>EM-193</u> EM-193
	Slap or knock	_	A	_	В	В		Piston pin noise	Piston to piston pin oil clearance Connecting rod bushing oil clearance	EM-229 EM-229
Crank- shaft pul- ley Cylinder block (Side of	Slap or rap	A	_	_	В	В	A	Piston slap noise	Piston to cylinder bore clearance Piston ring side clear- ance Piston ring end gap Connecting rod bend and torsion	EM-229 EM-229 EM-229 EM-229 EM-229
engine) Oil pan	Knock	A	В	С	В	В	В	Connect- ing rod bearing noise	Connecting rod bushing oil clearance Connecting rod bearing oil clearance	<u>EM-229</u> <u>EM-229</u>
	Knock	A	В	_	A	В	С	Main bear- ing noise	Main bearing oil clear- ance Crankshaft runout	<u>EM-229</u> <u>EM-229</u>
Front of engine Timing chain case	Tapping or ticking	A	A	_	В	В	В	Timing chain and chain ten- sioner noise	Timing chain cracks and wear Timing chain tensioner operation	<u>EM-173</u> EM-173
	Squeak- ing or fizz- ing	A	В	_	В	_	С	Drive belts (Sticking or slip- ping)	Drive belts deflection	<u>EM-123</u>
Front of engine	Creaking	А	В	А	В	A	В	Drive belts (Slipping)	Idler pulley bearing op- eration	
	Squall Creak	A	В	_	В	A	В	Water pump noise	Water pump operation	<u>CO-49</u>
	Rattle	—	—	А	_	—	—	VTC	VTC lock pin clearance	<u>EM-173</u>

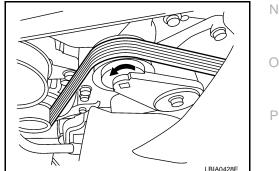
A: Closely related B: Related C: Sometimes related —: Not related

DRIVE BELTS

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE > ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE DRIVE BELTS

Exploded View INFOID:000000003220180 ΕM (8) $\overline{(7)}$ (1)6 D 2 Ε F 3 (4)(5) LBIA0427E Drive belt 1. 2. Power steering oil pump pulley 3. Generator pulley Н 4. Crankshaft pulley 5. A/C compressor 6. Cooling fan pulley Idler pulley 7. 8. Drive belt tensioner Checking Drive Belts INFOID:000000003220181 WARNING: Be sure to perform when the engine is stopped. 1. Remove air duct and resonator assembly when inspecting drive belt. Refer to EM-135. "Removal and Installation". Visually check entire belt for wear, damage or cracks. Κ Adjustment INFOID:000000003220182 Belt tensioning is not necessary, as it is automatically adjusted by auto tensioner. L **Removal and Installation** INFOID:000000003220183 Μ REMOVAL Remove air duct and resonator assembly. Refer to EM-135, "Removal and Installation". 1.

- Rotate the drive belt auto tensioner in the direction of arrow (loosening direction of tensioner) as shown, using suitable tool. CAUTION: Avoid placing hand in a location where pinching may occur if the tool accidentally comes off.
- 3. Remove the drive belt.



INSTALLATION Installation is in the reverse order of removal. CAUTION: А

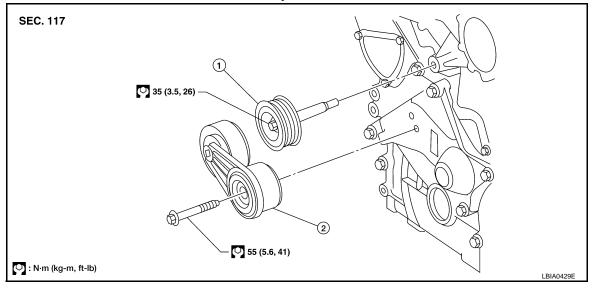
DRIVE BELTS

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

INFOID:000000003220184

Make sure belt is securely installed around all pulleys.

Drive Belt Auto Tensioner and Idler Pulley



1. Idler pulley

2. Drive belt auto tensioner

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove air duct and resonator assembly. Refer to EM-135, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove drive belt. Refer to EM-123, "Removal and Installation".
- 3. Remove engine cooling fan assembly (motor driven type). Refer to <u>CO-47</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u> (<u>Motor driven type</u>)".
- 4. Remove auto tensioner and idler pulley using power tool.

INSTALLATION

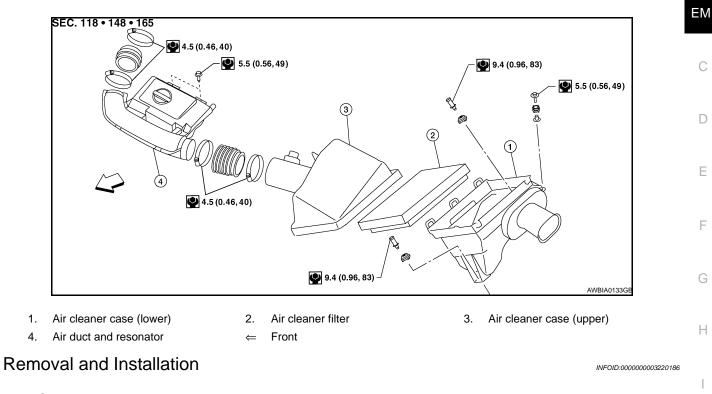
Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

AIR CLEANER FILTER

Exploded View

INFOID:000000003220185



REMOVAL

- 1. Unhook clips, and lift air cleaner case (upper).
- 2. Remove air cleaner filter.

INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

[VQ40DE]

А

Ν

Ο

Ρ

J

Κ

L

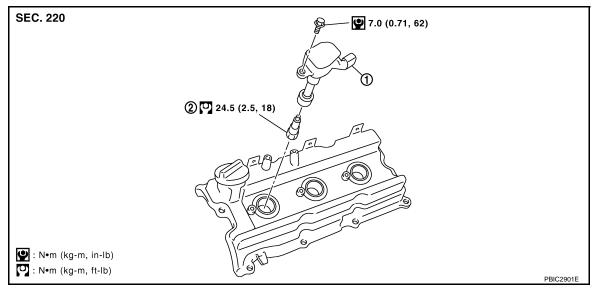
Μ

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE > SPARK PLUG

Exploded View

INFOID:000000003220187

INFOID:000000003220188



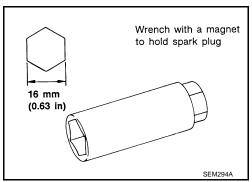
1. Ignition coil

2. Spark plug

Removal and Installation

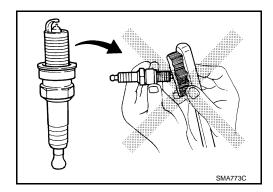
REMOVAL

- 1. Remove the ignition coil. Refer to EM-151, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove the spark plug using a suitable tool.
 CAUTION:
 Do not drop or shock it.



INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

Do not use a wire brush to clean the spark plug.

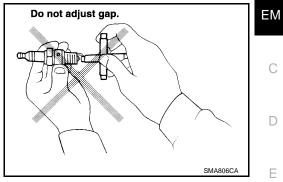


• If plug tip is covered with carbon, spark plug cleaner may be used.

EM-126

Cleaner air pressure

- **Cleaning time**
- : Less than 588 kPa (5.9 bar, 6 kg/cm², 85 psi) : Less than 20 seconds
- Checking and adjusting plug gap is not required between change intervals.



INSTALLATION Installation is in the reverse order of removal. **CAUTION:** Do not drop or shock the spark plug.

Make	NGK	G
Standard type	DILFR5A-11	
Gap (nominal)	1.1 mm (0.043 in)	Н



J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

F

А

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

CAMSHAFT VALVE CLEARANCE

Valve Clearance

INSPECTION

NOTE:

Perform the following inspection after removal, installation or replacement of camshaft or valve-related parts, or if there are unusual engine conditions due to changes in valve clearance over time (starting, idling, and/or noise).

- Warm up the engine. Then stop the engine. 1.
- Remove rocker covers (right and left banks). Refer to EM-152, "Removal and Installation". 2.
- 3. Measure the valve clearance as follows:
- a. Set No. 1 cylinder at TDC of its compression stroke.
 - Rotate crankshaft pulley clockwise to align timing mark (grooved line without color) with timing indicator.

- Make sure that intake and exhaust cam noses on No. 1 der (engine front side of RH bank) are located as shown
- If not, rotate crankshaft one revolution (360°) and all shown.

Use feeler gauge, measure the clearance between valve lifter b. and camshaft.

Cold

0.26 - 0.34 (0.010 - 0.013)

0.29 - 0.37 (0.011 - 0.015)

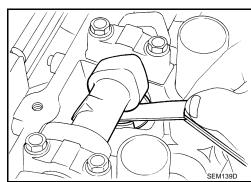
Valve clearance:

*: Approximately 80°C (176°F)

Intake

Exhaust

	КВІА1717Ј
ו cylin- ז. lign as	Right bank Engine front



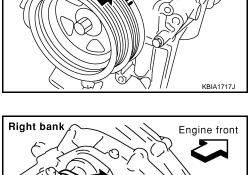
Hot * (reference data)

0.304 - 0.416 (0.012 - 0.016)

0.308 - 0.432 (0.012 - 0.017)



SEM418G



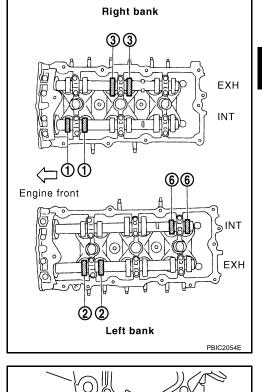
INFOID:00000003220189

CAMSHAFT VALVE CLEARANCE

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

- Measure the valve clearances at locations marked "×" as shown in the table below (locations indicated in the illustration) with feeler gauge.
- No. 1 cylinder at compression TDC

Measuring position	(RH bank)	No. 1 CYL.	No. 3 CYL.	No. 5 CYL.
No. 1 cylinder at	EXH		×	
compression TDC	INT	×		
Measuring position	Measuring position (LH bank)		No. 4 CYL.	No. 6 CYL.
No. 1 cylinder at	INT			×
compression TDC	EXH	×		



aint ma

Crankshaft pulley

PBIC2916E

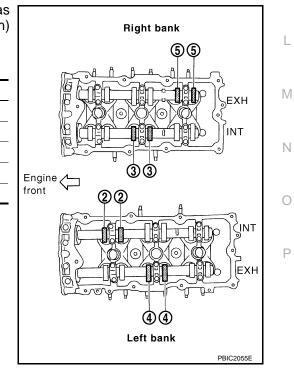
Crankshaft pulley bolt

c. Rotate crankshaft by 240° clockwise (when viewed from engine front) to align No. 3 cylinder at TDC of its compression stroke.
 NOTE:

Crankshaft pulley bolt flange has a stamped line every 60° . They can be used as a guide to rotation angle.

- Measure the valve clearances at locations marked "×" as shown in the table below (locations indicated in the illustration) with feeler gauge.
- No. 3 cylinder at compression TDC

	Measuring position	(RH bank)	No. 1 CYL.	No. 3 CYL.	No. 5 CYL.
	No. 3 cylinder at	EXH			×
	compression TDC	INT		×	
_	Measuring position (LH bank)		No. 2 CYL.	No. 4 CYL.	No. 6 CYL.
_	No. 3 cylinder at	INT	×		
	compression TDC	EXH		×	



Angle mark

EM-129

[VQ40DE]

А

ΕM

D

Ε

F

Н

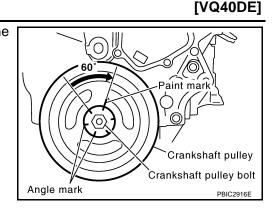
J

Κ

CAMSHAFT VALVE CLEARANCE

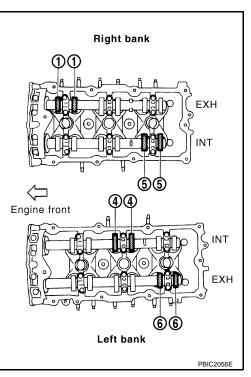
< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

d. Rotate crankshaft by 240° clockwise (when viewed from engine front) to align No. 5 cylinder at TDC of compression stroke.



- Measure the valve clearances at locations marked "×" as shown in the table below (locations indicated in the illustration) with feeler gauge.
- No. 5 cylinder at compression TDC

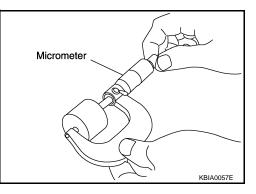
Measuring position	(RH bank)	No. 1 CYL.	No. 3 CYL.	No. 5 CYL.
No. 5 cylinder at	EXH	×		
compression TDC	INT			×
Measuring position	(LH bank)	No. 2 CYL.	No. 4 CYL.	No. 6 CYL.
No. 5 cylinder at	INT		×	
compression TDC	EXH			×



4. For the measured value out of the standard, perform adjustment.

ADJUSTMENT

- Perform adjustment depending on selected head thickness of valve lifter.
- 1. Measure the valve clearance.
- 2. Remove camshaft. Refer to EM-193, "Removal and Installation".
- 3. Remove valve lifters at the locations that are out of the standard.
- 4. Measure the center thickness of removed valve lifters with micrometer.



5. Use the equation below to calculate valve lifter thickness for replacement.

EM-130

CAMSHAFT VALVE CLEARANCE

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

[VQ40DE]

ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >	[VQ40DE]
Valve lifter thickness calculation: t = t1+ (C1- 0	
t = Valve lifter thickness to be replaced	52)
t1 = Removed valve lifter thickness	
C1 = Measured valve clearance	
$C_2 = Standard valve clearance:$	
Intake : 0.26 - 0.34 mm (0.010 -	0.013 in)*
Exhaust : 0.29 - 0.37 mm (0.011 -	-
*: Approximately 20°C (68°F)	
	n marka
 Thickness of new valve lifter can be identified by stam on the reverse side (inside the cylinder). 	ip marks
	Stamp Thickness of valve lifter
	KBIA0119E
Intake	Thickness
Stamp mark 788U	7.88 mm (0.3102 in)
7800	7.90 mm (0.3102 iii)
7300	
·	
840U	8.40 mm (0.3307 in)
Available thickness of valve lifter: 27 sizes with range	, ,
0.02 mm (0.0008 in) (when manufactured at factory).	
Exhaust	
Stamp mark	Thickness
N788	7.88 mm (0.3102 in)
N790	7.90 mm (0.3110 in)
•	·
•	
N836	8.36 mm (0.3291 in)
Available thickness of valve lifter: 25 sizes with range 0.02 mm (0.0008 in) (when manufactured at factory). CAUTION: Install identification letter at the end and top, "U" a	Refer to EM-245, "Standard and Limit".
ful of mis-installation between intake and exhaust.	
Install selected valve lifter.	
Install camshaft. Refer to EM-193. "Removal and Install	ation".
Manually turn crankshaft pulley a few turns.	
Make sure that the valve clearances for cold engine are	within the specifications by referring to the speci-
fied values.	
fied values.Installation of the remaining components is in the reversStart the engine, and check for unusual noise and vibrat	

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

COMPRESSION PRESSURE

Compression Pressure

CHECKING COMPRESSION PRESSURE

- 1. Warm up engine thoroughly.
- 2. Release fuel pressure. Refer to EC-928, "Fuel Pressure Check".
- 3. Disconnect fuel pump fuse to avoid fuel injection during measurement.

- 4. Remove intake manifold collector. Refer to EM-136, "Removal and Installation".
- 5. Remove spark plug from each cylinder. Refer to EM-126, "Removal and Installation".
- 6. Connect engine tachometer (not required in use of CONSULT-III).
- 7. Install compression tester with adapter onto spark plug hole.

• Use compression gauge whose pick up end inserted to spark plug hole is smaller than 20 mm (0.79 in) in diameter. Otherwise, it may be caught by cylinder head during removal.

8. Turn ignition switch to "START" for cranking. When the gauge pointer stabilizes, read the compression pressure and engine rpm. Perform these steps to check each cylinder.

Compression pressure:

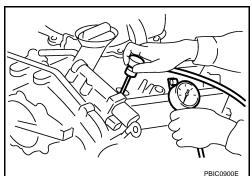
Unit: kPa (kg/cm², psi) /rpm

Standard	Minimum	Differential limit between cylinders
1,275 (13.0, 185) / 300	981 (10.0, 142) / 300	98 (1.0, 14) / 300

CAUTION:

Always use a fully charged battery to obtain specified engine speed.

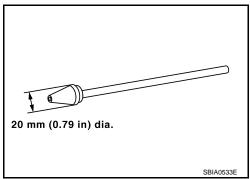
• If the engine speed is out of specified range, check battery liquid for proper gravity. Check engine speed again with normal battery gravity.



View with IPDM E/R cover removed

 \sim

IPDM E/R





Fuel

fuse

(15A)

BBIA0534

pump

< (

	COMPRESSION PRESSURE			
< C	N-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE > [VQ40DE]			
	 If compression pressure is below minimum value, check valve clearances and parts associated with combustion chamber (valve, valve seat, piston, piston ring, cylinder bore, cylinder head, cylinder head gasket). After the checking, measure compression pressure again. 	d A		
	 If some cylinders have low compression pressure, pour small amount of engine oil into the spark plughole of the cylinder to re-check it for compression. If the added engine oil improves the compression, piston rings may be worn out or damaged. Check the piston rings and replace if necessary. 			
	 If the compression pressure remains at low level despite the addition of engine oil, valves may be mal functioning. Check valves for damage. Replace valve or valve seat accordingly. If two adjacent cylinders have respectively low compression pressure and their compression remains low even after the addition of engine oil, cylinder head gaskets are leaking. In such a case, replace cylinder head gaskets. 	S		
9.	After inspection is completed, install removed parts.	L		

- 10. Start engine, and make sure that engine runs smoothly.
- 11. Perform trouble diagnosis. If DTC appears, erase it. Refer to EC-523, "Description".

Ν

Μ

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

Ο

Ρ

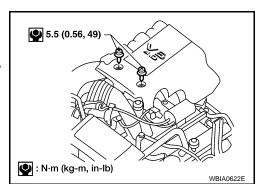
ON-VEHICLE REPAIR ENGINE ROOM COVER

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove bolts using power tool.
- 2. Lift up on engine cover firmly to dislodge snap fit mounts.

Do not damage or scratch cover when installing or removing.



INSTALLATION Installation is in the reverse order of removal. INFOID:000000003220191

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

AIR CLEANER AND AIR DUCT

[VQ40DE]

А

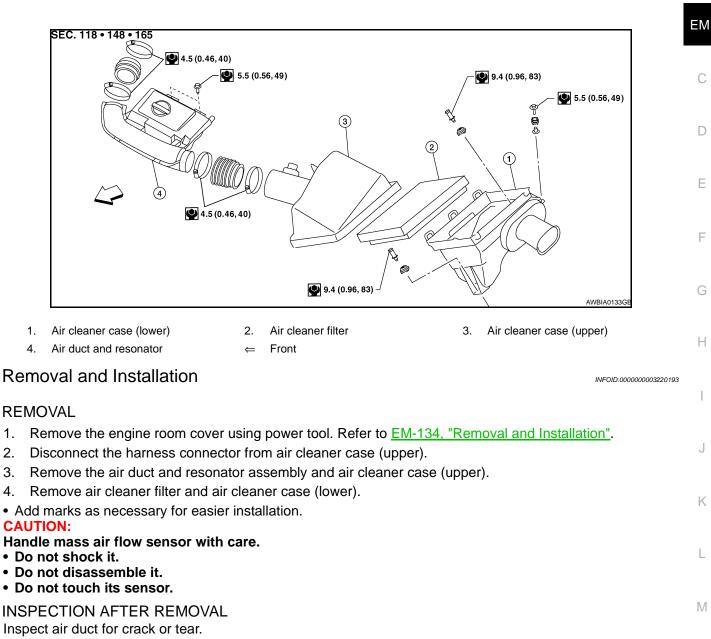
Exploded View

1. 2.

3.

4.





• If anything found, replace air duct.

INSTALLATION Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

Ρ

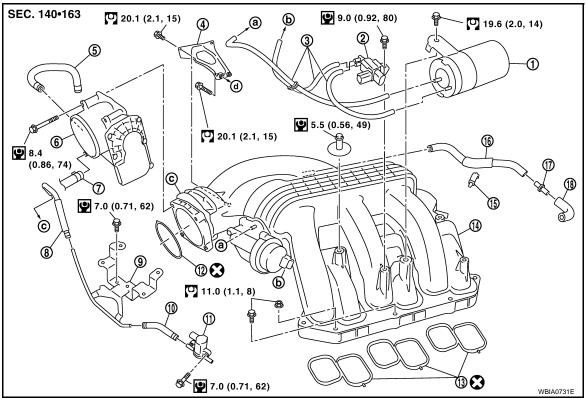
Ν

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

INTAKE MANIFOLD COLLECTOR

Exploded View

INFOID:000000003220194



- 1. Vacuum tank
- 4. Intake manifold collector support
- 7. Water hose
- 10. EVAP hose
- 13. Gasket
- 16. PCV hose
- a. To intake manifold collector
- d. To cylinder head (RH bank)

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

WARNING:

To avoid the danger of being scalded, never drain engine coolant when engine is hot.

- 1. Remove engine cover. Refer to EM-134, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove air cleaner case (upper) with mass air flow sensor and air duct assembly. Refer to <u>EM-135</u>, <u>"Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 3. Remove electronic throttle control actuator as follows:
- Drain engine coolant, or when water hoses are disconnected, attach plug to prevent engine coolant leakage. Refer to <u>CO-39</u>, "<u>Changing Engine Coolant</u>".
 CAUTION:
 - Perform when engine is cold.
 - Do not spill engine coolant on drive belt.
- b. Disconnect water hoses from electronic throttle control actuator.

- VIAS control solenoid valve
- 5. Water hose

2.

- 8. EVAP hose
- 11. EVAP canister purge volume control solenoid valve
- 14. Intake manifold collector
- 17. Connector
- b. To power valve

- 3. Vacuum hose
- 6. Electronic throttle control actuator
- 9. Bracket
- 12. Gasket
- 15. Clip
- 18. PCV hose
- c. To throttle body
- INFOID:000000003220195

EM-136

INTAKE MANIFOLD COLLECTOR

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

[VQ40DE]

А

F

Н

J

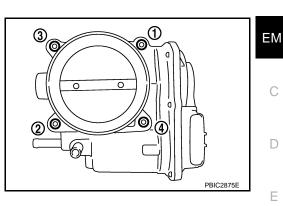
Κ

L

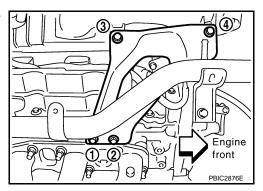
Μ

Ν

- When engine coolant is not drained from radiator, attach plug to water hoses to prevent engine coolant leakage.
- c. Disconnect harness connector.
- d. Loosen bolts in reverse order as shown.
 - CAUTION:
 - Handle carefully to avoid any shock to electronic throttle control actuator.
 - Do not disassemble.

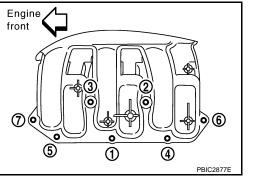


- 4. Remove the following parts:
 - Vacuum hose (to brake booster)
 - PCV hose
- 5. Loosen bolts in reverse order as shown to remove intake manifold collector support.



- 6. Disconnect EVAP hoses and harness connector from EVAP canister purge volume control solenoid valve.
- 7. Remove EVAP canister purge volume control solenoid valve.
- 8. Remove VIAS control solenoid valve and vacuum tank.Add mating marks as necessary for easier installation.
- Loosen nuts and bolts in reverse order as shown with power tool, and remove intake manifold collector. CAUTION:

Cover engine openings to avoid entry of foreign materials.



INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal. Note the following:

Intake Manifold Collector

• If stud bolts were removed from intake manifold, install them and tighten to the specified torque.

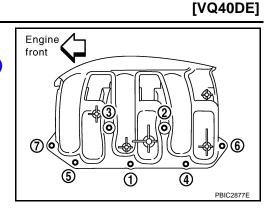
INTAKE MANIFOLD COLLECTOR

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

• Tighten nuts and bolts in numerical order as shown.

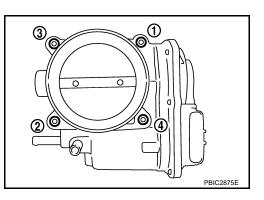
Intake manifold collector : 11.0 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8 ft-lb) bolts and nuts

```
Stud bolts : 6.9 N·m (7.0kg-m, 61 in-lb)
```



Electronic Throttle Control Actuator

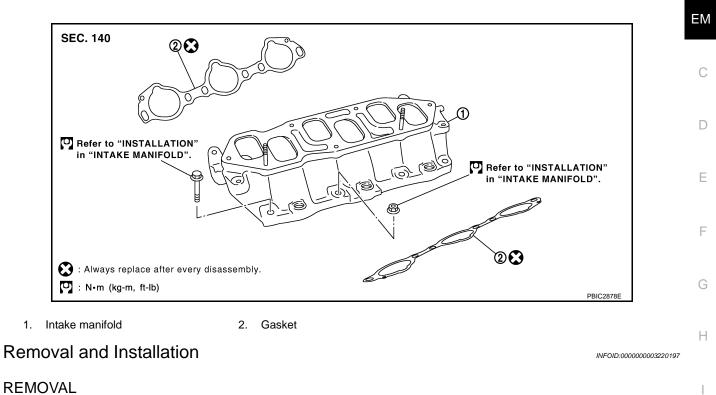
- Tighten bolts in numerical order as shown.
- Perform the "Throttle Valve Closed Position Learning" when harness connector of electronic throttle control actuator is disconnected. Refer to <u>EC-464</u>, "Throttle Valve Closed Position Learning".
- Perform the "Idle Air Volume Learning" and "Throttle Valve Closed Position Learning" when electronic throttle control actuator is replaced. Refer to <u>EC-464</u>, "Idle Air Volume Learning".



< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR > INTAKE MANIFOLD

Exploded View

INFOID:000000003220196

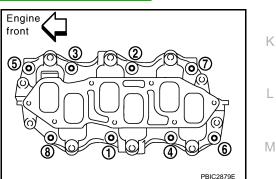


- 1. Release fuel pressure. Refer to EC-928, "Fuel Pressure Check".
- 2. Remove intake manifold collector. Refer to EM-136, "Removal and Installation".
- 3. Remove fuel tube and fuel injector assembly. Refer to EM-157, "Removal and Installation".
- 4. Loosen nuts and bolts with power tool in reverse order as shown to remove intake manifold.

8 Sector
 5. Remove gaskets.
 CAUTION:
 Cover engine openings to avoid entry of foreign materials.

INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

Surface Distortion



Ν

Ρ

А

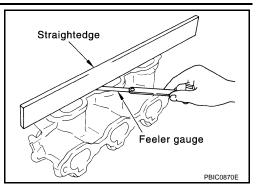
INTAKE MANIFOLD

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

· Check the surface distortion of the intake manifold mating surface with straightedge and feeler gauge.

Limit : 0.1 mm (0.004 in)

• If it exceeds the limit, replace intake manifold.



INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal. Note the following:

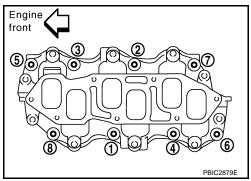
Intake Manifold

• If stud bolts were removed from cylinder head, install them and tighten to the specified torque.

Intake manifold studs : 11.0 N·m (1.1kg-m, 8 ft-lb)

• Tighten all nuts and bolts to the specified torque in two or more steps in numerical order as shown.

Intake manifold bolt and nuts			
1st step	: 7.4 N·m (0.75 kg-m, 65 in-lb)		
2nd step and after	: 29.0 N⋅m (3.0 kg-m, 21 ft-lb)		



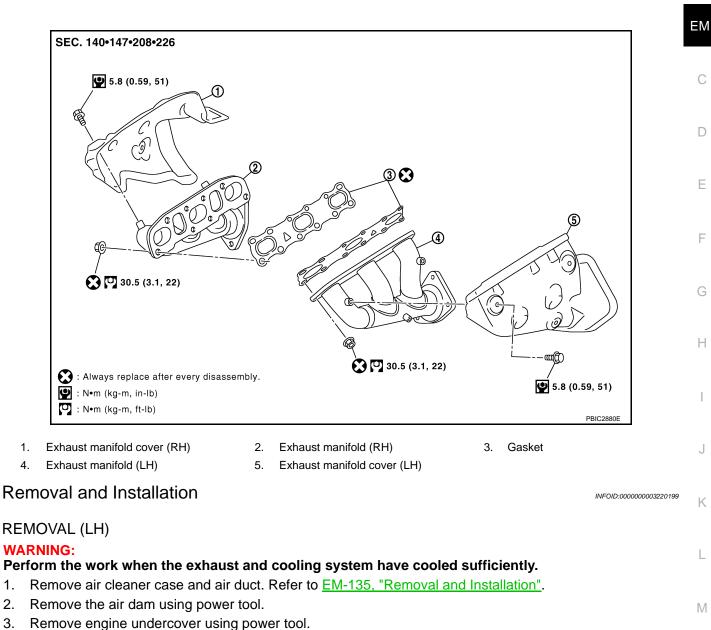
[VQ40DE]

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

EXHAUST MANIFOLD AND THREE WAY CATALYST

Exploded View

INFOID:000000003220198



- 4. Disconnect harness connector and remove LH and RH heated
 - oxygen sensor 2 using Tool.

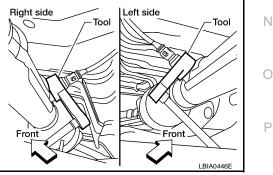
Tool number : KV10114400 (J-38365)

CAUTION:

1.

4.

- Be careful not to damage heated oxygen sensor 2.
- Discard any heated oxygen sensor 2 which has been dropped from a height of more than 0.5 m (19.70 in) onto a hard surface such as a concrete floor; replace with a new sensor.
- LBIA044 5. Remove center exhaust tube, main muffler and left front exhaust tube. Refer to EX-5. "Exploded View".
- 6. Remove exhaust manifold cover (LH).



А

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

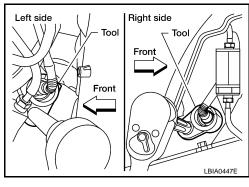
7. Disconnect harness connector and remove air fuel ratio sensor 1 (LH) using Tool.

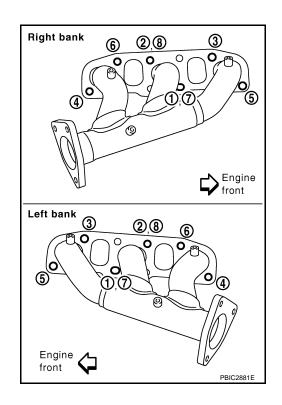
Tool number : KV991J0050 (J-44626)

CAUTION:

- Be careful not to damage air fuel ratio sensor 1.
- Discard any air fuel ratio sensor 1 which has been dropped from a height of more than 0.5 m (19.7 in) onto a hard surface such as a concrete floor; replace with a new sensor.
- 8. Remove three way catalyst LH).
- 9. Loosen nuts with power tool in reverse order as shown. **NOTE:**

Disregard the numerical order No. 7 and 8 in removal.





10. Remove gaskets.

CAUTION:

Cover engine openings to avoid entry of foreign materials.

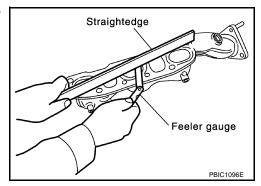
INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

Surface Distortion

• Check the surface distortion of the exhaust manifold mating surface with straightedge and feeler gauge.

Limit : 0.3 mm (0.012 in)

• If it exceeds the limit, replace exhaust manifold.



INSTALLATION (LH)

Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal. Note the following:

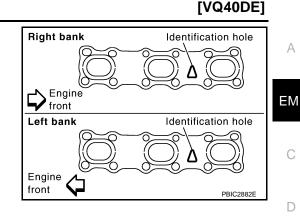
Exhaust Manifold Gasket

EM-142

[VQ40DE]

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

Install the exhaust manifold gaskets in direction as shown.



Ε

Ν

Ρ

Exhaust Manifold

• If stud bolts were removed, install them and tighten to the specified torque.

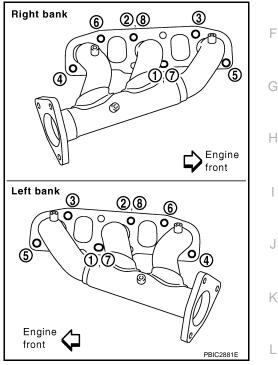
Exhaust manifold stud torque : 14.7 N·m (1.5 kg-m, 11 ft-lb)

• Install exhaust manifold and tighten nuts in numerical order as shown.

CAUTION:

Use new exhaust manifold nuts for installation. NOTE:

Tighten nuts No. 1 and 2 in two steps. The numerical order No. 7 and 8 show second step.



Heated Oxygen Sensor CAUTION:

Before installing a new air fuel ratio sensor 1 and heated oxygen sensor 2, clean exhaust system ^M threads using oxygen sensor thread cleaner and apply anti-seize lubricant.

-		
	num	hor
100	num	Der

: — (J-43897-12) : — (J-43897 18)

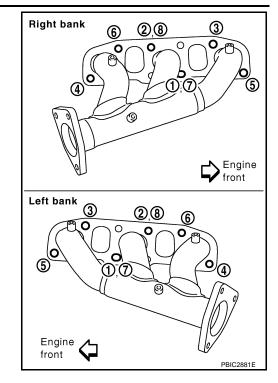
• Do not over torque air fuel ratio sensor 1 and heated oxygen sensor 2. Doing so may cause damage to air fuel ratio sensor 1 and heated oxygen sensor 2, resulting in the "MIL" coming on.

REMOVAL (RH)

1. Remove engine assembly. Refer to EM-214, "Removal and Installation".

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

Loosen nuts with power tool in reverse order as shown.
 NOTE:
 Disregard the numerical order No. 7 and 8 in removal.



[VQ40DE]

Remove gaskets. CAUTION: Cover engine openings to avoid entry of foreign materials.

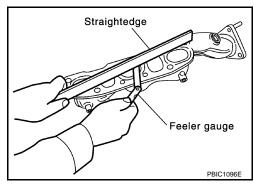
INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

Surface Distortion

• Check the surface distortion of the exhaust manifold mating surface with straightedge and feeler gauge.

Limit : 0.3 mm (0.012 in)

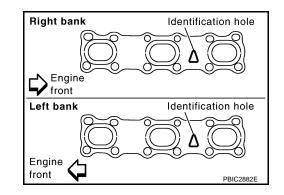
• If it exceeds the limit, replace exhaust manifold.



INSTALLATION (RH)

Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal. Note the following:

Exhaust Manifold Gasket Install the exhaust manifold gaskets in direction as shown.



Exhaust Manifold

• If stud bolts were removed, install them and tighten to the specified torque.

EM-144

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

[VQ40DE]

А

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ρ

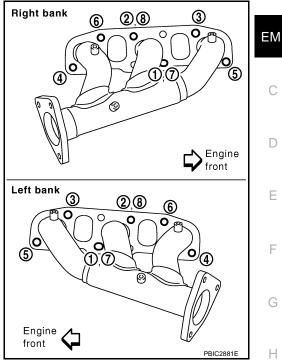
Exhaust manifold stud torque : 14.7 N·m (1.5 kg-m, 11 ft-lb)

Install exhaust manifold and tighten nuts in numerical order as shown.

CAUTION:

Use new exhaust manifold nuts for installation. NOTE:

Tighten nuts No. 1 and 2 in two steps. The numerical order No. 7 and 8 show second step.



Heated Oxygen Sensor

CAUTION:

- Do not over tighten air fuel ratio sensor 1 and heated oxygen sensor 2. Doing so may cause damage to air fuel ratio sensor 1 and heated oxygen sensor 2, resulting in the "MIL" coming on.
- Before installing a new air fuel ratio sensor 1 and heated oxygen sensor 2, clean exhaust system threads using oxygen sensor thread cleaner and apply anti-seize lubricant.

Tool number

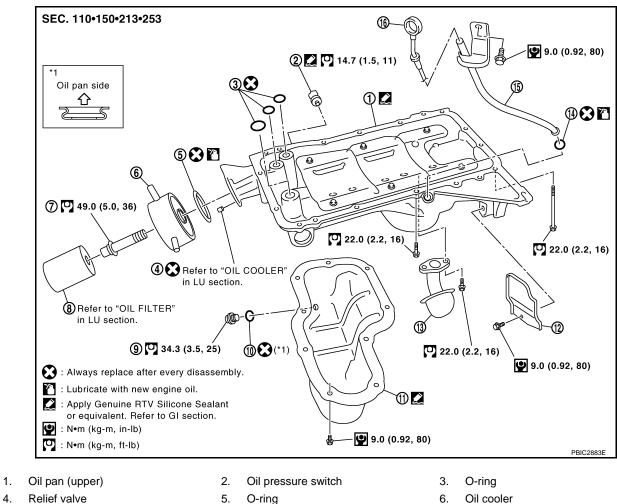
:	 (J-43897-12)
:	 (J-43897-18)

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

OIL PAN AND OIL STRAINER

Exploded View

INFOID:00000003220200



9.

Drain plug

12. Rear cover plate

15. Oil level gauge guide

- Relief valve 4.
- Connector bolt 7.
- 10. Drain plug washer
- 13. Oil strainer
- 16. Oil level gauge

Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000003220201

REMOVAL (Lower)

WARNING:

To avoid the danger of being scalded, do not drain engine oil when engine is hot.

Oil filter

O-ring

Oil pan (lower)

8.

11.

14

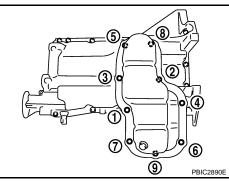
- Drain engine oil. Refer to LU-22, "Changing Engine Oil". 1.
- 2. Remove oil pan (lower) as follows:

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

a. Loosen bolts with power tool in reverse order as shown.

[VQ40DE]

(2) Slide



(1) Tap

b. Remove oil pan (lower) using Tool.

Tool number : KV10111100 (J-37228)

CAUTION:

- Be careful not to damage the mating surfaces.
- Do not insert screwdriver, this will damage the mating surfaces.

NOTE:

Tap (1) Tool to insert it and then slide (2) it by tapping on the side of the Tool as shown.

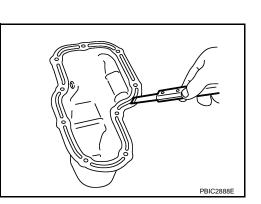
INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

Clean oil strainer if any object attached.

INSTALLATION (Lower)

- 1. Install oil pan (lower) as follows:
- a. Use scraper to remove old liquid gasket from mating surfaces.
 - Also remove old liquid gasket from mating surface of oil pan (upper).
 - Remove old liquid gasket from the bolt holes and thread. CAUTION:

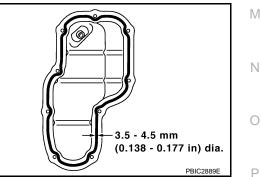
Do not scratch or damage the mating surfaces when cleaning off old liquid gasket.



b. Apply a continuous bead of liquid gasket using Tool to the oil pan (lower) as shown.

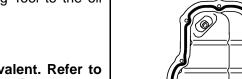
Tool number : WS39930000 (—)

Use Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"</u>. CAUTION: Attaching should be done within 5 minutes after coating.



Install oil pan (lower).

c.



Ε

F

А

ΕM

Н

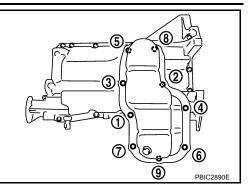
Κ

L

WBIA0566E

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

• Tighten bolts in numerical order as shown.



- 2. Install oil pan drain plug. Refer to EM-146, "Removal and Installation".
- After 30 minutes fill with engine oil and inspect for leaks. Refer to <u>LU-22, "Changing Engine Oil"</u>. CAUTION:

Do not fill the engine with oil for at least 30 minutes after oil pan is installed.

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

- 1. Check engine oil level and adjust engine oil. Refer to LU-21, "Inspection".
- 2. Start engine, and check there is no leak of engine oil.
- 3. Stop engine and wait for 10 minutes.
- 4. Check engine oil level again. Refer to LU-21, "Inspection".

REMOVAL (Upper)

WARNING:

To avoid the danger of being scalded, do not drain engine oil when engine is hot. CAUTION:

- Perform this procedure when engine is cold.
- Do not spill engine oil on drive belts.
- Do not spill engine coolant on drive belts.
- 1. Remove engine cover with power tool. Refer to EM-134, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove air duct. Refer to EM-135, "Removal and Installation".
- 3. Drain engine oil. Refer to LU-22, "Changing Engine Oil".
- 4. Drain engine coolant. Refer to CO-39. "Changing Engine Coolant".
- 5. Remove front final drive (4WD models). Refer to <u>DLN-179, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 6. Disconnect steering gear lower joint shaft bolt and steering gear nuts and bolts, position out of the way. Refer to <u>ST-15, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 7. Remove starter motor. Refer to STR-37, "Removal and Installation (VQ40DE)".
- 8. Disconnect A/T fluid cooler tube brackets and position out of the way. Refer to TM-380, "Component".
- 9. Remove oil filter, as necessary. Refer to LU-24, "Removal and Installation".
- 10. Remove oil cooler. Refer to LU-25, "Removal and Installation".
- 11. Remove oil pan (lower). Refer to EM-146, "Removal and Installation".
- 12. Remove oil strainer.
- Remove transmission joint bolts which pierce oil pan (upper). Refer to <u>TM-75</u>, "Removal and Installation from Vehicle (For 2WD Models)" (2WD M/T models), <u>TM-77</u>, "Removal and Installation from Vehicle (For <u>4WD Models</u>)" (4WD M/T models), <u>TM-384</u>, "Removal and Installation for VQ40DE 2WD Models" (2WD A/T models), <u>TM-386</u>, "Removal and Installation for VQ40DE 4WD Models" (4WD A/T models).
- 14. Remove rear cover plate.

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

side as shown.

Tool number

CAUTION:

15. Loosen bolts with power tool in reverse order as shown.

Be careful not to damage mating surfaces.

: KV10111100 (J-37228)

 Insert Tool between oil pan (upper) and lower cylinder block. Tap (1) Tool to insert it and then slide (2) it by tapping on the

16. Remove O-rings from bottom of lower cylinder block and oil pump.

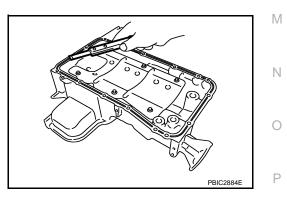
INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

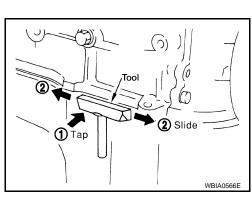
Clean oil strainer if any object attached.

INSTALLATION (Upper)

- 1. Install oil pan (upper) as follows:
- a. Use scraper to remove old liquid gasket from mating surfaces.
 - Also remove the old liquid gasket from mating surface of lower cylinder block.
 - Remove old liquid gasket from the bolt holes and threads. CAUTION:

Do not scratch or damage the mating surfaces when cleaning off old liquid gasket.





(1) (0) (2)

950

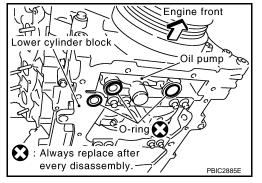
Engine front 4

عت

3

ο

☽



EM-149

[VQ40DE]

❻

(15)

PBIC2887E

11

EM

А

D

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

С

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

Install new O-rings on the bottom of lower cylinder block and oil pump.

c. Apply a continuous bead of liquid gasket using Tool to the lower cylinder block mating surfaces of oil pan (upper) as shown.

Tool number : WS39930000 (—)

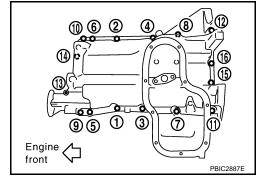
Use Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"</u>. CAUTION:

- For bolt holes with ▲ mark, apply liquid gasket outside the hole.
- Apply a bead of 4.5 to 5.5 mm (0.177 to 0.217 in) in diameter to area "A".
- Attaching should be done within 5 minutes after coating.
- d. Install oil pan (upper). CAUTION:

Install avoiding misalignment of both oil pan gaskets and O-rings.

- Tighten bolts in numerical order as shown.
- There are two types of bolts.

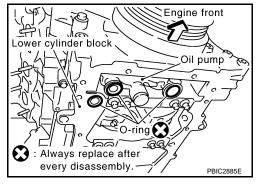
M8 × 100 mm (3.97 in)	: 7, 11, 12, 13
M8 × 25 mm (0.98 in)	: Except the above

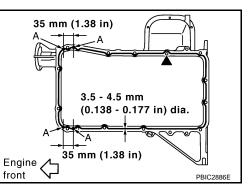


- e. Tighten transmission joint bolts. Refer to <u>TM-75</u>, "Removal and Installation from Vehicle (For 2WD Models)" (2WD M/T models), <u>TM-77</u>, "Removal and Installation from Vehicle (For 4WD Models)" (4WD M/T models), <u>TM-384</u>, "Removal and Installation for VQ40DE 2WD Models" (2WD A/T models), <u>TM-386</u>, "Removal and Installation for VQ40DE 4WD Models" (4WD A/T models).
- 2. Install oil strainer to oil pan (upper).
- 3. Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal.

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

- 1. Check engine oil level and adjust engine oil. Refer to LU-21, "Inspection".
- 2. Start engine, and check there is no leak of engine oil.
- 3. Stop engine and wait for 10 minutes.
- 4. Check engine oil level again. Refer to LU-21, "Inspection".



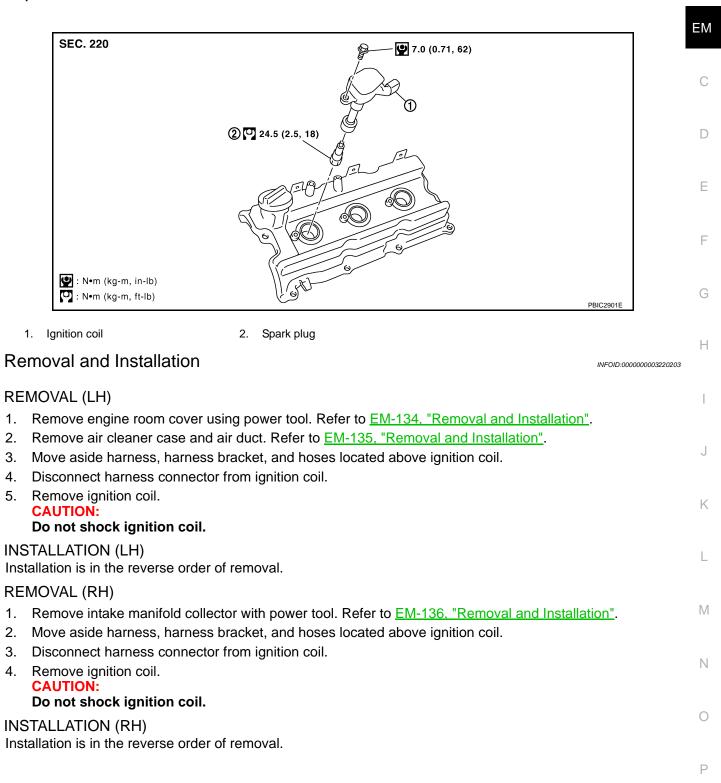


< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR > **IGNITION COIL**

Exploded View

INFOID:000000003220202

[VQ40DE]



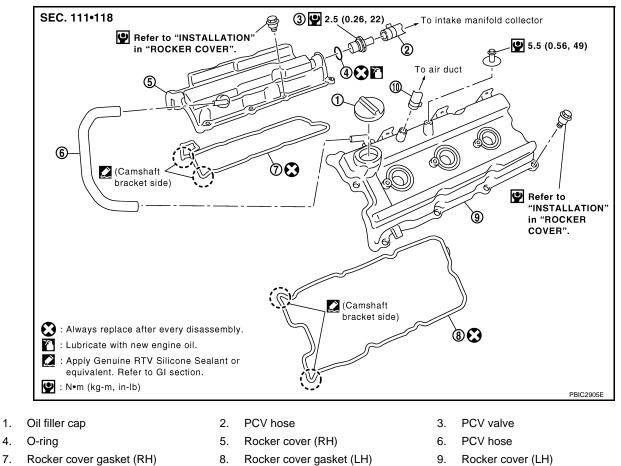
А

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR > ROCKER COVER

Exploded View

INFOID:000000003220204

[VQ40DE]



10. PCV hose

4.

7.

Removal and Installation

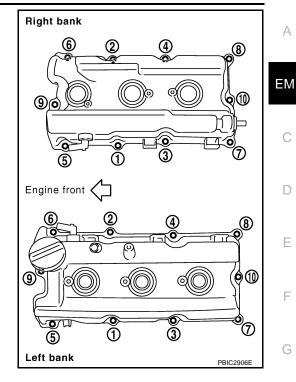
INFOID:000000003220205

REMOVAL (LH)

- 1. Remove engine room cover using power tool. Refer to EM-134. "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Separate engine harness removing their brackets from rocker covers.
- 3. Remove harness bracket from cylinder head, if necessary.
- 4. Remove ignition coils. Refer to EM-151, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove PCV hoses from rocker covers. 5.
- Remove oil filler cap from rocker cover (LH), if necessary. 6.

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

7. Loosen bolts with power tool in reverse order as shown.



- Remove rocker cover gaskets from rocker covers. 8.
- 9. Use scraper to remove all traces of liquid gasket from cylinder head and camshaft bracket (No. 1). **CAUTION:**

Do not scratch or damage the mating surface when cleaning off old liquid gasket.

INSTALLATION (LH)

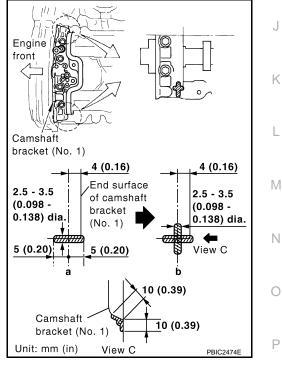
Apply liquid gasket using Tool to joint part among rocker cover, 1. cylinder head and camshaft bracket (No. 1) as follows:

> **Tool number** : WS39930000 (

Use Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants". NOTE:

The figure shows an example of LH side [zoomed in shows camshaft bracket (No. 1)].

- Apply liquid gasket to joint part of camshaft bracket "a" (No. 1) a. and cylinder head.
- Apply liquid gasket "b" to the figure "a" squarely. b.



- Install new rocker cover gasket to rocker cover. 2.
- 3. Install rocker cover.
 - Check to be sure rocker cover gasket is not dropped from installation groove of rocker cover.

[VQ40DE]

А

Ε

F

Н

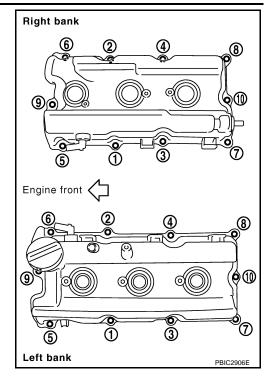
EM-153

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

[VQ40DE]

4. Tighten bolts in two steps in numerical order as shown.

1st step	: 1.96 N·m (0.20 kg-m, 17 in-lb)
2nd step	: 8.33 N·m (0.85 kg-m, 74 in-lb)



- 5. Install oil filer cap to rocker cover (LH), if removed.
- 6. Install PCV hose.
 - Insert PCV hose by 25 to 30 mm (0.98 to 1.18 in) from connector end.
 - When installing, be careful not to twist or come in contact with other parts.
- 7. Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal.

REMOVAL (RH)

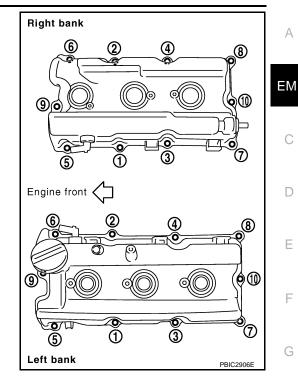
- 1. Remove engine room cover using power tool. Refer to EM-134, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove intake manifold collector. Refer to <u>EM-136, "Removal and Installation"</u>. **CAUTION:**

Perform this step when engine is cold.

- 3. Separate engine harness removing their brackets from rocker covers.
- 4. Remove harness bracket from cylinder head (RH). Refer to EM-204, "Removal and Installation".
- 5. Remove ignition coils. Refer to EM-151, "Removal and Installation".
- 6. Remove PCV hoses from rocker cover.
- 7. Remove PCV valve and O-ring from rocker cover (RH), if necessary.

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

8. Loosen bolts with power tool in reverse order as shown.



- 9. Remove rocker cover gaskets from rocker covers.
- 10. Use scraper to remove all traces of liquid gasket from cylinder head and camshaft bracket (No. 1). CAUTION:

Do not scratch or damage the mating surface when cleaning off old liquid gasket.

INSTALLATION (RH)

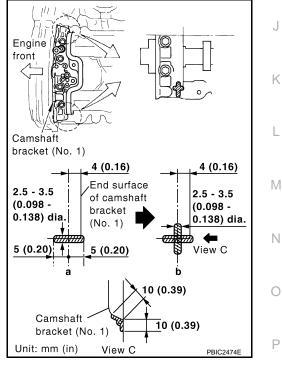
1. Apply liquid gasket using Tool to joint part among rocker cover, cylinder head and camshaft bracket (No. 1) as follows:

Tool number : WS39930000 (—)

Use Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"</u>. NOTE:

The figure shows an example of LH side [zoomed in shows camshaft bracket (No. 1)].

- Apply liquid gasket to joint part of camshaft bracket "a" (No. 1) and cylinder head.
- b. Apply liquid gasket "b" to the figure "a" squarely.



- 2. Install new rocker cover gasket to rocker cover.
- 3. Install rocker cover.
 - Check to be sure rocker cover gasket is not dropped from installation groove of rocker cover.

EM-155

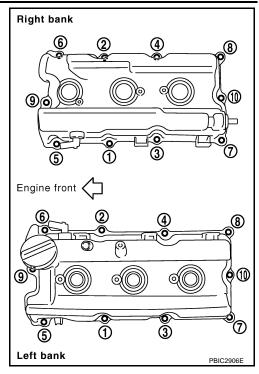
[VQ40DE]

Н

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

4. Tighten bolts in two steps in numerical order as shown.

1st step	: 1.96 N·m (0.20 kg-m, 17 in-lb)
2nd step	: 8.33 N·m (0.85 kg-m, 74 in-lb)



- 5. Install new O-ring and PCV valve to rocker cover (RH), if removed.
- 6. Install PCV hose.
 - Insert PCV hose by 25 to 30 mm (0.98 to 1.18 in) from connector end.
 - When installing, be careful not to twist or come in contact with other parts.
- 7. Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal.

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

FUEL INJECTOR AND FUEL TUBE

Exploded View

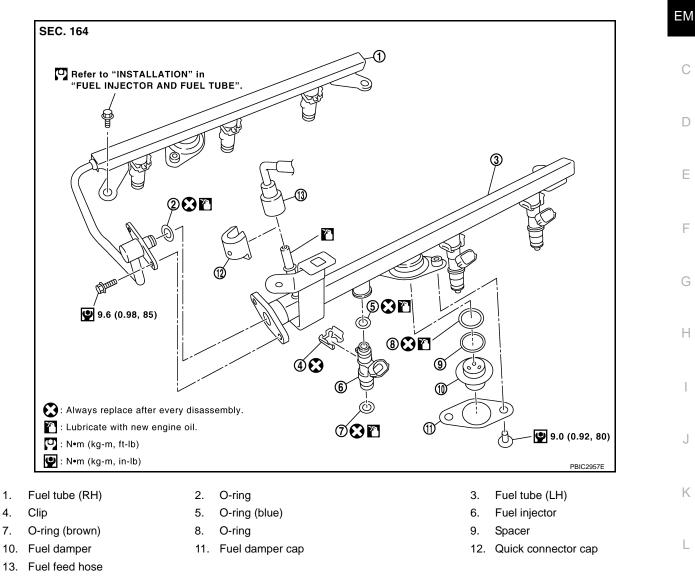
INFOID:000000003220206

INFOID:000000003220207

Μ

Ν

Ρ



Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

WARNING:

- Put a "CAUTION FLAMMABLE" sign in the workshop.
- Be sure to work in a well ventilated area and furnish workshop with a CO2 fire extinguisher.
- Do not smoke while servicing fuel system. Keep open flames and sparks away from the work area.
- To avoid the danger of being scalded, do not drain engine coolant when engine is hot.
- 1. Remove intake manifold collector. Refer to <u>EM-136, "Removal and Installation"</u>. CAUTION:

Perform this step when engine is cold.

EM-157

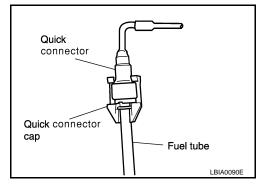
[VQ40DE]

А

FUEL INJECTOR AND FUEL TUBE

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

- 2. Disconnect the fuel quick connector on the engine side.
- a. Remove quick connector cap.



Pull quick connector

Quick connector

f Insert and retain

WBIA0295E

Fuel tube

J-45488

Sleeve

J-45488

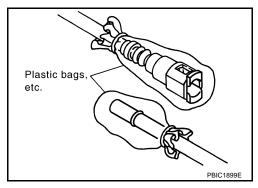
b. With the sleeve side of Tool facing quick connector, install Tool onto fuel tube.

Tool number : — (J-45488)

 Insert Tool into quick connector until sleeve contacts and goes no further. Hold the Tool on that position.
 CAUTION:

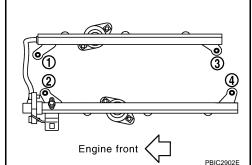
Inserting the Tool hard will not disconnect quick connector. Hold Tool where it contacts and goes no further.

- d. Pull the quick connector straight out from the fuel tube. CAUTION:
 - Pull quick connector holding it at the "A" position, as shown.
 - Do not pull with lateral force applied. O-ring inside quick connector may be damaged.
 - Prepare container and cloth beforehand as fuel will leak out.
 - Avoid fire and sparks.
 - Be sure to cover openings of disconnected pipes with plug or plastic bag to avoid fuel leakage and entry of foreign materials.



- 3. Remove PCV hose between rocker covers (right and left banks).
- 4. Disconnect harness connector from fuel injector.
- Loosen bolts in reverse order as shown, and remove fuel tube and fuel injector assembly.
 CAUTION:

Do not tilt it, or remaining fuel in pipes may flow out from pipes.

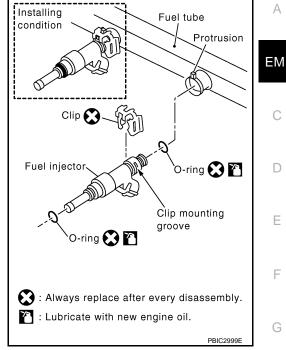


6. Remove bolts which connects fuel tube (RH) and fuel tube (LH).

FUEL INJECTOR AND FUEL TUBE

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

- 7. Remove fuel injector from fuel tube as follows:
- Carefully open and remove clip. a.
- b. Remove fuel injector from fuel tube by pulling straight. **CAUTION:**
 - Be careful with remaining fuel that may leak out from fuel tube.
 - Be careful not to damage injector nozzles during removal.
 - Do not bump or drop fuel injectors.
 - Do not disassemble fuel injectors.



- Disconnect fuel tube (RH) from fuel tube (LH). 8.
- 9. Loosen bolts, to remove fuel damper cap and fuel damper, if necessary.

INSTALLATION

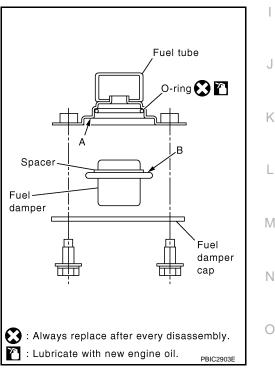
- 1. Install fuel damper as follows:
- Install new O-ring to fuel tube as shown. а
 - When handling new O-rings, be careful of the following caution:

CAUTION:

- Handle O-ring with bare hands. Never wear gloves.
- Lubricate new O-ring with new engine oil.
- Do not clean O-ring with solvent.
- Make sure that O-ring and its mating part are free of foreign material.
- · When installing O-ring, do not scratch it with tool or fingernails. Also be careful not to twist or stretch O-ring. If O-ring was stretched while it was being attached, allow it to retract before inserting it into fuel tube.
- Insert new O-ring straight into fuel tube. Do not twist it.
- b. Install spacer to fuel damper.
- Insert fuel damper straight into fuel tube. C. CAUTION:
 - Insert straight, making sure that the axis is lined up.
 - Do not pressure-fit with excessive force.

Reference value : 130 N (13.3 kg, 29.2 lb)

- Insert fuel damper until "B" is touching "A" of fuel tube.
- d. Tighten bolts evenly in turn.
 - After tightening bolts, make sure that there is no gap between fuel damper cap and fuel tube.
- 2. Install new O-rings to fuel injector, paying attention to the following. CAUTION:
 - Upper and lower O-ring are different colors.



Ρ

[VQ40DE]

А

D

Ε

F

Н

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

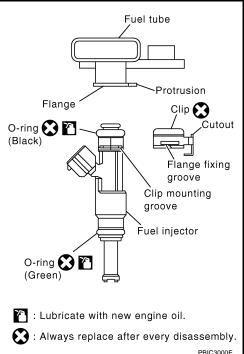
Fuel tube side : Blue

Nozzle side : Brown

- Handle O-ring with bare hands. Never wear gloves.
- Lubricate O-ring with new engine oil.
- Do not clean O-ring with solvent.
- Make sure that O-ring and its mating part are free of foreign material.
- When installing O-ring, be careful not to scratch it with tool or fingernails. Also be careful not to twist or stretch O-ring. If O-ring was stretched while it was being attached, allow it to retract before inserting it into fuel tube.
- Insert O-ring straight into fuel injector. Do not twist it.
- 3. Install fuel injector to fuel tube as follows:
- a. Insert clip into clip mounting groove on fuel injector.
 - Insert clip so that protrusion of fuel injector matches cutout of clip.

CAUTION:

- Do not reuse clip. Replace it with a new one.
- Be careful to keep clip from interfering with O-ring. If interference occurs, replace O-ring.
- b. Insert fuel injector into fuel tube with clip attached.
 - Insert it while matching it to the axial center.
 - Insert fuel injector so that protrusion of fuel tube matches cutout of clip.
 - Make sure that fuel tube flange is securely fixed in flange fixing groove on clip.
- c. Make sure that installation is complete by checking that fuel injector does not rotate or come off.
 - Make sure that protrusions of fuel injectors are aligned with cutouts of clips after installation.



- 4. Connect fuel tube (RH) to fuel tube (LH), and tighten bolts temporarily.
 Tighten bolts with the specified torque after installing fuel tube and fuel injector assembly.
 CAUTION:
 - Handle O-ring with bare hands. Do not wear gloves.
 - Lubricate O-ring with new engine oil.
 - Do not clean O-ring with solvent.
 - Make sure that O-ring and its mating part are free of foreign material.
 - When installing O-ring, be careful not to scratch it with tool or fingernails. Also be careful not to twist or stretch O-ring. If O-ring was stretched while it was being attached, allow it to retract before inserting it into fuel tube.
 - Insert new O-ring straight into fuel tube. Do not twist it.
- Install fuel tube and fuel injector assembly to intake manifold.
 CAUTION:

Do not let the tip of the injector nozzle come in contact with other parts.

FUEL INJECTOR AND FUEL TUBE

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

[VQ40DE]

А

С

D

Е

F

Н

Κ

L

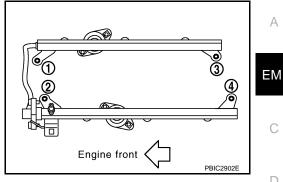
Μ

Ν

Ρ

• Tighten bolts in two steps in numerical order as shown.

Fuel injector tube assembly bolts		
1st step	: 10.1 N·m (1.0 kg-m, 7 ft-lb)	
2nd step	: 22.0 N·m (2.2 kg-m, 16 ft-lb)	



- Tighten bolts which connects fuel tube (RH) and fuel tube (LH) with the specified torque. 6.
- 7. Connect fuel injector harness connector.
- 8. Install intake manifold collector. Refer to EM-136, "Removal and Installation".
- Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal. 9.

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check on Fuel Leakage

Turn ignition switch "ON" (with engine stopped). With fuel pressure applied to fuel piping, check for fuel 1. leakage at connection points. NOTE:

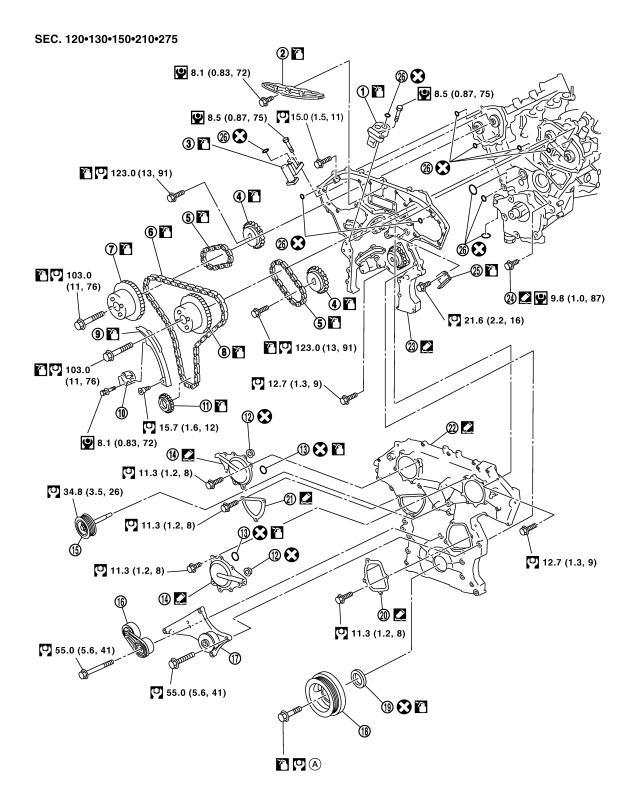
Use mirrors for checking at points out of clear sight.

Start engine. With engine speed increased, check again for fuel leakage at connection points. 2. **CAUTION:**

Do not touch engine immediately after stopping, as engine becomes extremely hot.

Exploded View

INFOID:000000003220208



AWBIA0272GB

- 1. Timing chain tensioner (secondary) (LH) 2.
- 4. Camshaft sprocket (EXH)
- 7. Camshaft sprocket (INT)
- Internal chain guide
- 5. Timing chain (secondary)
- 8. Camshaft sprocket (INT)

EM-162

- Timing chain tensioner (secondary) (RH)
- 6. Timing chain (primary)
- 9. Slack guide

3.

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

- 10. Timing chain tensioner (primary)
- 13. O-ring
- 16. Drive belt auto tensioner
- 19. Front oil seal
- 22. Front timing chain case
- 25. Tension auide

- 11. Crankshaft sprocket
- 14. Intake valve timing control cover
- 17. Cooling fan bracket
- 20. Water pump cover
- 23. Rear timing chain case
- 26. O-ring

INFOID:000000003220209

[VQ40DE]

- Crankshaft pulley 21. Chain tensioner cover
- 24. Water drain plug (front)

Collared O-ring

Idler pulley

Α. Refer to EM-163

12.

15.

18.

ΕM

D

Е

F

Н

Κ

L

А

Removal and Installation

NOTE:

- This section describes removal/installation procedure of front timing chain case and timing chain related parts without removing oil pan (upper) on vehicle.
- When oil pan (upper) needs to be removed or installed, or when rear timing chain case is removed or installed, remove oil pans (upper and lower) first. Then remove front timing chain case, timing chain related parts, and rear timing chain case in this order, and installation is in the reverse order of removal. Refer to EM-173.

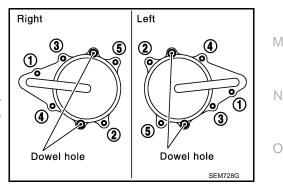
REMOVAL

- Remove engine room cover with power tool. Refer to EM-134, "Removal and Installation". 1.
- Release the fuel pressure. Refer to EC-928, "Fuel Pressure Check". 2.
- Drain engine oil. Refer to LU-22, "Changing Engine Oil". 3. CAUTION: Perform this step when engine is cold.
 - Do not spill engine oil on drive belts.
- Drain engine coolant from radiator. Refer to CO-39. "Changing Engine Coolant". CAUTION:
 - Perform this step when engine is cold.
 - Do not spill engine coolant on drive belts.
- Remove radiator cooling fan assembly. Refer to <u>CO-47, "Removal and Installation (Motor driven type)"</u>. 5.
- 6. Separate engine harnesses removing their brackets from front timing chain case.
- Remove drive belts. Refer to EM-123, "Removal and Installation". 7.
- 8. Remove power steering oil pump from bracket with piping connected, and temporarily secure it aside. Refer to ST-18, "Removal and Installation".
- 9. Remove power steering oil pump bracket. Refer to ST-17, "Component".
- 10. Remove generator. Refer to CHG-22, "Removal and Installation VQ40DE Models".
- 11. Remove water bypass hose, water hose clamp and idler pulley bracket from front timing chain case.
- 12. Remove right and left intake valve timing control covers.
 - · Loosen bolts in reverse order as shown.
 - Cut liquid gasket for removal using Tool.

Tool number : KV10111100 (J-37228)

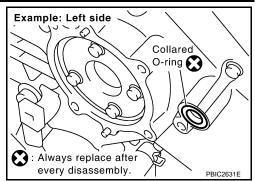
CAUTION:

Shaft is internally jointed with camshaft sprocket (INT) center hole. When removing, keep it horizontal until it is completely disconnected.



< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

13. Remove collared O-rings from front timing chain case (left and right side).



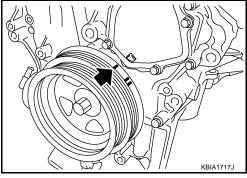
14. Remove rocker covers (right and left banks). Refer to <u>EM-152, "Removal and Installation"</u>. **NOTE:**

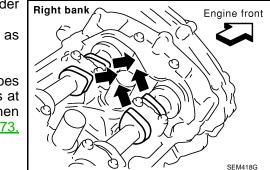
When only timing chain (primary) is removed, rocker cover does not need to be removed.

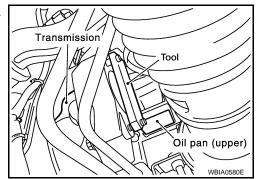
15. Obtain No. 1 cylinder at TDC of its compression stroke as follows: NOTE:

When timing chain is not removed/installed, this step is not required.

a. Rotate crankshaft pulley clockwise to align timing mark (grooved line without color) with timing indicator.







- b. Make sure that intake and exhaust cam noses on No. 1 cylinder (engine front side of right bank) are located as shown.
 - If not, turn crankshaft one revolution (360°) and align as shown.

NOTE:

When only timing chain (primary) is removed, rocker cover does not need to be removed. To make sure that No. 1 cylinder is at its compression TDC, remove front timing chain case first. Then check mating marks on camshaft sprockets. Refer to <u>EM-173</u>, <u>"Removal and Installation"</u>.

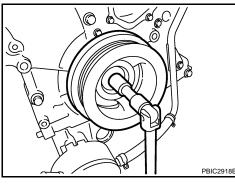
- 16. Remove crankshaft pulley as follows:
- a. Remove starter motor and set Tool. Refer to <u>STR-37, "Removal</u> and Installation (VQ40DE)".

Tool number : KV10117700 (J-44716)

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

 b. Loosen crankshaft pulley bolt and locate bolt seating surface as 10 mm (0.39 in) from its original position.
 CAUTION:

Do not remove crankshaft pulley bolt. Keep loosened crankshaft pulley bolt in place to protect the crankshaft pulley from dropping.



Engine front

- c. Pull crankshaft pulley with both hands to remove it.
- 17. Loosen two bolts in front of oil pan (upper) in reverse order as shown.

- 18. Remove front timing chain case as follows:
- a. Loosen bolts with power tool in reverse order as shown.

- b. Insert suitable tool into the notch at the top of the front timing chain case as shown (1).
- c. Pry off case by moving tool as shown (2).
- Cut liquid gasket for removal using Tool.

Tool number : KV10111100 (J-37228)

CAUTION:

- Do not use screwdriver or something similar.
- After removal, handle front timing chain case carefully so it does not twist, bend, or warp under a load.



А

ΕM

С

F

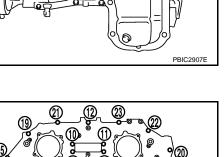
Н

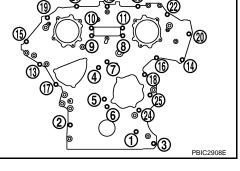
Κ

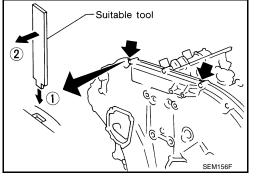
L

Μ

Ν



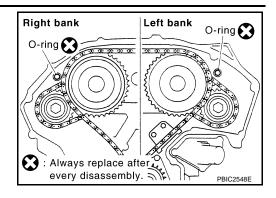




Ρ

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

19. Remove O-rings from rear timing chain case.



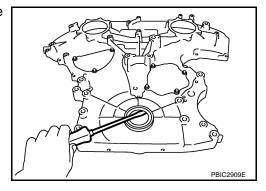
[VQ40DE]

- 20. Remove water pump cover and chain tensioner cover from front timing chain case, if necessary.
 - Cut liquid gasket for removal using Tool.

Tool number : KV10111100 (J-37228)

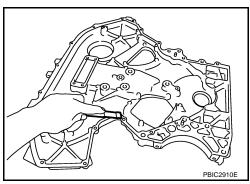
21. Remove front oil seal from front timing chain case using suitable tool. CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage front timing chain case.



- 22. Remove timing chain and related parts. Refer to EM-173, "Removal and Installation".
- Use a scraper to remove all traces of old liquid gasket from front and rear timing chain cases and oil pan (upper), and liquid gasket mating surfaces.
 CAUTION:

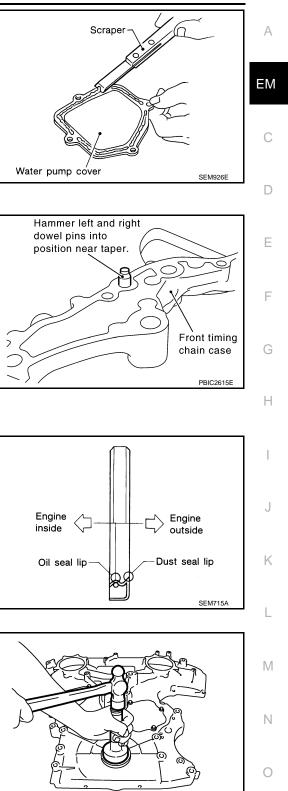
Be careful not to allow gasket fragments to enter oil pan.



- Remove sticking old liquid gasket. Bolt hole
- Remove old liquid gasket from bolt hole and thread.

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

24. Use a scraper to remove all traces of old liquid gasket from water pump cover, chain tensioner cover and intake valve timing control covers.



PBIC2911E

Ρ

INSTALLATION

1. Hammer dowel pins (right and left) into front timing chain case up to a point close to taper in order to shorten protrusion length.

- 2. Install new front oil seal on the front timing chain case.
 - Apply new engine oil to both oil seal lip and dust seal lip.
 - Install it so that each seal lip is oriented as shown.

- Press-fit oil seal until it becomes flush with front timing chain case end face using suitable drift [outer diameter: 60 mm (2.36 in)].
- Make sure the garter spring is in position and seal lip is not inverted.

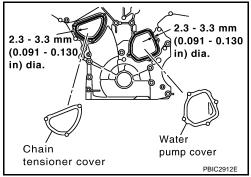
3. Install water pump cover and chain tensioner cover to front timing chain case, if removed.

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

• Apply a continuous bead of liquid gasket using Tool to front timing chain case as shown.

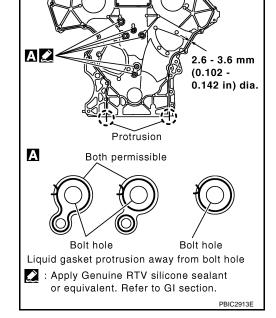
Tool number : WS39930000 (—)

Use Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

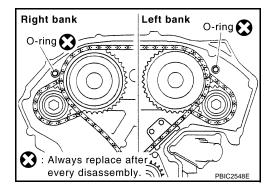


- 4. Install front timing chain case as follows:
- a. Apply a continuous bead of liquid gasket using Tool to front timing chain case back side as shown.

Use Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".



- b. Install new O-rings on rear timing chain case.
- c. Assemble front timing chain case as follows:



Front timing

Engine front

Oil pan (upper)

chain case

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

i. Fit lower end of front timing chain case tightly onto top face of oil pan (upper). From the fitting point, make entire front timing chain case contact rear timing chain case completely.

- Since front timing chain case is offset for difference of bolt holes, ii. tighten bolts temporarily while holding front timing chain case from front and top as shown.
- iii. Same as the previous step, insert dowel pin while holding front timing chain case from front and top completely.

- d. Tighten bolts to the specified torque in numerical order as shown.
- After all bolts are tightened, retighten them to the specified e. torque in numerical order as shown.
 - There are four type of bolts.

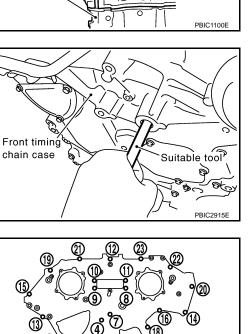
Bolt position	Bolt diameter
1 - 5	: 10 mm (0.39 in)
6 – 25	: 6 mm (0.24 in)

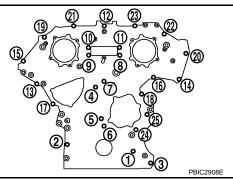
Bolt position	Tightening specification
1 - 5	: 55.0 N·m (5.6 kg-m, 41 ft-lb)
6 – 25	: 12.7 N·m (1.3 kg-m, 9 ft-lb)

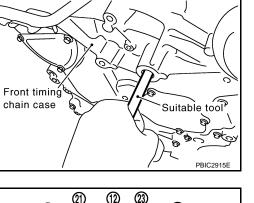
Install two bolts in front of oil pan (upper) in numerical order as 5. shown.

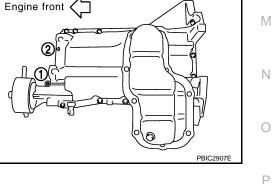
Front oil pan bolt torque : 22.0 N·m (2.2 kg-m, 16 ft-lb)

- Install right and left intake valve timing control covers as follows: 6.
- Install new seal rings in shaft grooves. a.









[VQ40DE]

Cylinder block

А

ΕM

D

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

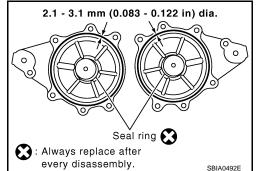
(left and right sides).

c.

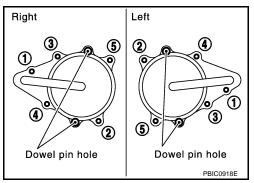
Apply a continuous bead of liquid gasket using Tool to intake b. valve timing control covers as shown.

Tool number : WS39930000 ()

Use Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

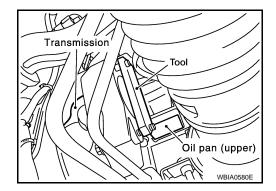


- Install new collared O-rings in front timing chain case oil hole Example: Left side Collared O-ring 0 💽 : Always replace after every disassembly PBIC2631E
- d. Being careful not to move seal ring from the installation groove, align dowel pins on front timing chain case with the holes to install intake valve timing control covers.
- Tighten bolts in numerical order as shown. e.



- 7. Install crankshaft pulley as follows:
- Install crankshaft pulley, taking care not to damage front oil seal. a.
- When press-fitting crankshaft pulley with plastic hammer, tap on its center portion (not circumference). Tighten crankshaft pulley bolt in two steps. b.
 - Step 1 : 44.1 N·m (4.5 kg-m, 33 ft-lb) :84° - 90° degrees clockwise Step 2
- C. Remove Tool.

Tool number : KV10117700 (J-44716)



< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

- 8. Rotate crankshaft pulley in normal direction (clockwise when viewed from front) to confirm it turns smoothly.
- 9. Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal after this step.

Inspection for Leaks

Inspection for Leaks

The following are procedures for checking fluid leaks, lubricant leaks and exhaust gases leaks.

- Before starting engine, check oil/fluid levels including engine coolant and engine oil. If less than required
 quantity, fill to the specified level. Refer to <u>MA-12</u>, "Fluids and Lubricants".
- Use procedure below to check for fuel leakage.
- Turn ignition switch "ON" (with engine stopped). With fuel pressure applied to fuel piping, check for fuel leakage at connection points.
- Start engine. With engine speed increased, check again for fuel leakage at connection points.
- Run engine to check for unusual noise and vibration.
- NOTE:

If hydraulic pressure inside timing chain tensioner drops after removal/installation, slack in the guide may generate a pounding noise during and just after engine start. However, this is normal. Noise will stop after hydraulic pressure rises.

- Warm up engine thoroughly to make sure there is no leakage of fuel, exhaust gases, or any oil/fluids including engine oil and engine coolant.
- Bleed air from lines and hoses of applicable lines, such as in cooling system.
- After cooling down engine, again check oil/fluid levels including engine oil and engine coolant. Refill to the specified level, if necessary.

Item	Before starting engine	Engine running	After engine stopped	ŀ
Engine coolant	Level	Leakage	Level	
Engine oil	Level	Leakage	Level	
Other oils and fluid*	Level	Leakage	Level	
Fuel	Leakage	Leakage	Leakage	

Summary of the inspection items:

* Transmission fluid, power steering fluid, brake fluid, etc.

ΕM

D

Ε

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

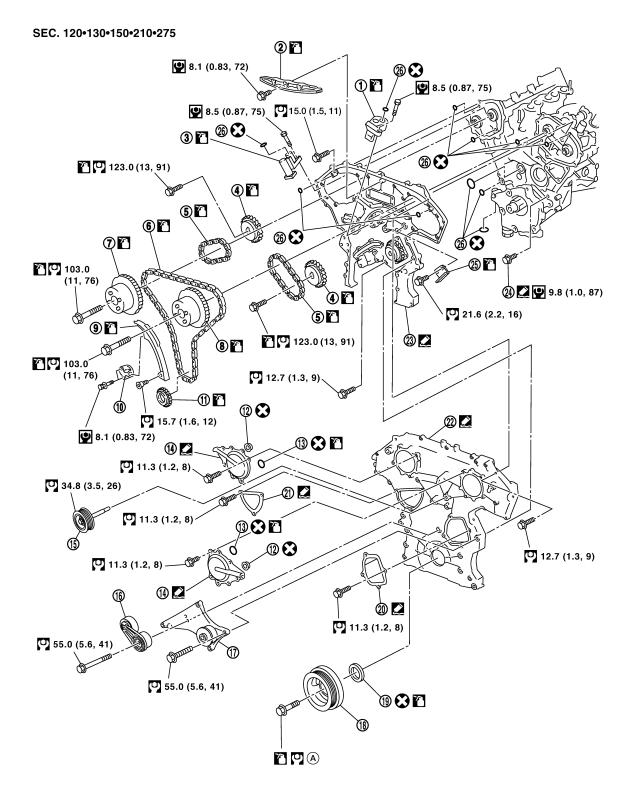
Ρ

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

TIMING CHAIN

Exploded View

INFOID:000000003220210



AWBIA0272GB

- 1. Timing chain tensioner (secondary) (LH) 2.
- 4. Camshaft sprocket (EXH)
- 7. Camshaft sprocket (INT)
- Internal chain guide
- 5. Timing chain (secondary)
- 8. Camshaft sprocket (INT)

EM-172

- 3. Timing chain tensioner (secondary) (RH)
- 6. Timing chain (primary)
- 9. Slack guide

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

[VQ40DE]

Collared O-ring

Crankshaft pulley

Refer to EM-173

Chain tensioner cover

Water drain plug (front)

Idler pulley

12.

15.

18.

21.

24.

Α.

- 10. Timing chain tensioner (primary)
- 13. O-ring
- 16. Drive belt auto tensioner
- 19. Front oil seal
- 22. Front timing chain case
- 25. Tension guide

- 11. Crankshaft sprocket
- 14. Intake valve timing control cover
- Cooling fan bracket
 Water pump cover
- 23. Rear timing chain case
- 26. O-ring

INFOID:000000003220211

А

ΕM

```
Removal and Installation
```

NOTE:

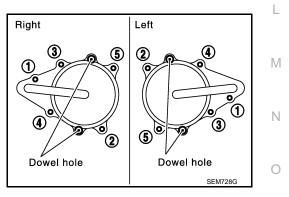
ра	his section describes procedures for removing/installing front timing chain case and timing chain related arts, and rear timing chain case, when oil pan (upper) needs to be removed/installed for engine overhaul, tc.	D
• To	o remove/install front timing chain case, timing chain, and its related parts without removing oil pan (upper), ofer to <u>EM-163</u> .	Е
RE	MOVAL	
1.	Remove engine room cover using power tool. Refer to EM-134, "Removal and Installation".	F
2.	Release the fuel pressure. Refer to EC-928. "Fuel Pressure Check".	Г
3.	Drain engine oil. Refer to LU-22, "Changing Engine Oil".	
	 CAUTION: Perform this step when engine is cold. Do not spill engine oil on drive belts. 	G
4.	 Drain engine coolant from radiator. Refer to <u>CO-39, "Changing Engine Coolant"</u>. CAUTION: Perform this step when engine is cold. Do not spill engine coolant on drive belts. 	Н
5.	Remove radiator cooling fan assembly. Refer to CO-47, "Removal and Installation (Motor driven type)".	
6.	Separate engine harnesses removing their brackets from front timing chain case.	
7.	Remove drive belts. Refer to EM-123, "Removal and Installation".	
8.	Remove power steering oil pump from bracket with piping connected, and temporarily secure it aside. Refer to <u>ST-18, "Removal and Installation"</u> .	J
9.	Remove power steering oil pump bracket. Refer to <u>ST-17, "Component"</u> .	IZ.
10.	Remove generator. Refer to CHG-22. "Removal and Installation - VQ40DE Models".	K
11.	Remove water bypass hose, water hose clamp and idler pulley bracket from front timing chain case.	

- 12. Remove right and left intake valve timing control covers.
 - Loosen bolts in reverse order as shown.
 - Cut liquid gasket for removal using Tool.

Tool number : KV10111100 (J-37228)

CAUTION:

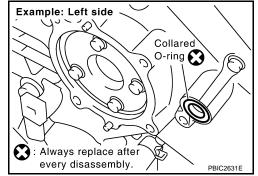
Shaft is internally jointed with camshaft sprocket (INT) center hole. When removing, keep it horizontal until it is completely disconnected.



< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

[VQ40DE]

13. Remove collared O-rings from front timing chain case (left and right side).



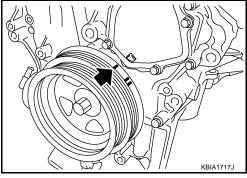
14. Remove rocker covers (right and left banks). Refer to <u>EM-152, "Removal and Installation"</u>. **NOTE:**

When only timing chain (primary) is removed, rocker cover does not need to be removed.

15. Obtain No. 1 cylinder at TDC of its compression stroke as follows: NOTE:

When timing chain is not removed/installed, this step is not required.

a. Rotate crankshaft pulley clockwise to align timing mark (grooved line without color) with timing indicator.



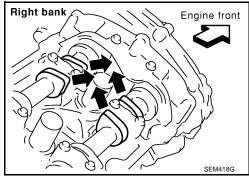
b. Make sure that intake and exhaust cam noses on No. 1 cylinder (engine front side of right bank) are located as shown.
If not, turn crankshaft one revolution (360°) and align as shown.

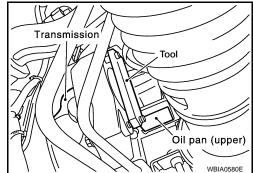
NOTE:

When only timing chain (primary) is removed, rocker cover does not need to be removed. To make sure that No. 1 cylinder is at its compression TDC, remove front timing chain case first. Then check mating marks on camshaft sprockets. Refer to <u>EM-193</u>, <u>"Removal and Installation"</u>.

- 16. Remove crankshaft pulley as follows:
- a. Remove starter motor and set Tool. Refer to <u>STR-37, "Removal</u> and Installation (VQ40DE)".

Tool number : KV10117700 (J-44716)

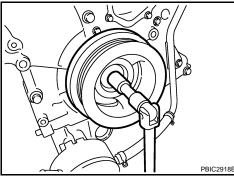




< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

b. Loosen crankshaft pulley bolt and locate bolt seating surface as 10 mm (0.39 in) from its original position.
 CAUTION:

Do not remove crankshaft pulley bolt. Keep loosened crankshaft pulley bolt in place to keep crankshaft pulley from dropping.



Engine front

- c. Pull crankshaft pulley with both hands to remove it.
- 17. Loosen two bolts in front of oil pan (upper) in reverse order as shown.

- 18. Remove front timing chain case as follows:
- a. Loosen bolts with power tool in reverse order as shown.

- b. Insert suitable tool into the notch at the top of the front timing chain case as shown (1).
- c. Pry off case by moving tool as shown (2).
- Cut liquid gasket for removal using Tool.

Tool number : KV10111100 (J-37228)

CAUTION:

- Do not use screwdriver or something similar.
- After removal, handle front timing chain case carefully so it does not twist, bend, or warp under a load.

А

ΕM

С

D

Н

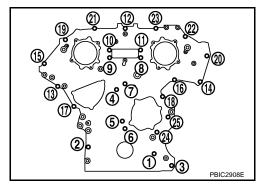
Κ

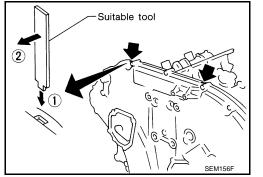
L

Μ

Ν

PBIC2907F





Ρ

Right bank

O-ring 💽

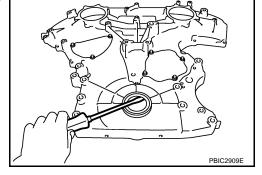
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

19. Remove O-rings from rear timing chain case.

- 20. Remove water pump cover and chain tensioner cover from front timing chain case, if necessary.Cut liquid gasket for removal using Tool.
- 21. Remove front oil seal from front timing chain case using suitable tool.

CAUTION:

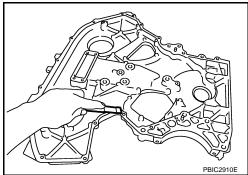
Be careful not to damage front timing chain case.

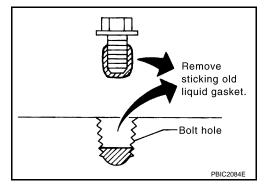


22. Use a scraper to remove all traces of old liquid gasket from front and rear timing chain cases and oil pan (upper), and liquid gasket mating surfaces. CAUTION:

Be careful not to allow gasket fragments to enter oil pan.

• Remove old liquid gasket from bolt hole and thread.





O-ring

PBIC2548E

Left bank

.

X X X X X

: Always replace after every disassembly.

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

23. Use a scraper to remove all traces of old liquid gasket from water pump cover, chain tensioner cover and intake valve timing control covers.

[VQ40DE]

А

С

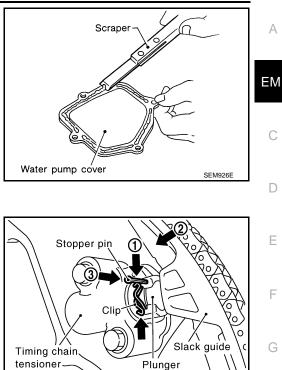
D

Ε

F

Н

Ρ



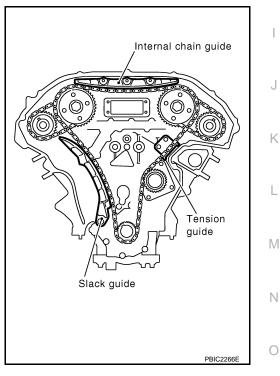
(1

PBIC2919E

(primary)

- 24. Remove timing chain tensioner (primary) as follows: a. Loosen clip of timing chain tensioner (primary), and release
- plunger stopper (1). b. Insert plunger into tensioner body by pressing slack guide (2).
- c. Keep slack guide pressed and hold plunger in by pushing stopper pin through the tensioner body hole and plunger groove (3).
- d. Remove bolts and remove timing chain tensioner (primary).
- 25. Remove internal chain guide, tension guide and slack guide. NOTE:

Tension guide can be removed after removing timing chain (primary).



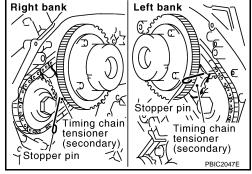
- 26. Remove timing chain (primary) and crankshaft sprocket. **CAUTION:** After removing timing chain (primary), do not turn crankshaft and camshaft separately, or valves will strike the piston heads.
- 27. Remove timing chain (secondary) and camshaft sprockets as follows:

EM-177

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

Attach suitable stopper pin to the right and left timing chain tensioners (secondary). NOTE:

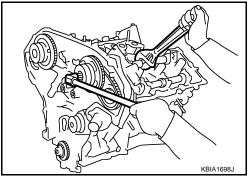
- Use approximately 0.5 mm (0.02 in) dia. hard metal pin as a stopper pin.
- For removal of timing chain tensioner (secondary), refer to <u>EM-193</u>. [Removing camshaft bracket (No. 1) is required.]



- b. Remove camshaft sprocket (INT and EXH) bolts.
 - Secure the hexagonal portion of camshaft using wrench to loosen bolts.

CAUTION:

Do not loosen bolts by securing anything other than the camshaft hexagonal portion.



- c. Remove timing chain (secondary) together with camshaft sprockets.
- Turn camshaft slightly to secure slackness of timing chain on timing chain tensioner (secondary) side.
 - Insert 0.5 mm (0.020 in)-thick metal or resin plate between timing chain and timing chain tensioner plunger (guide). Remove timing chain (secondary) together with camshaft sprockets with timing chain loose from guide groove.
 CAUTION:

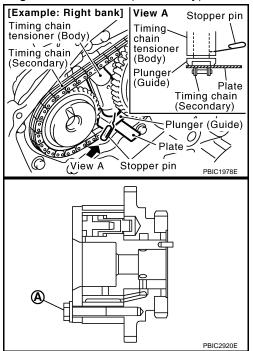
Be careful of plunger coming off when removing timing chain (secondary). NOTE:

Camshaft sprocket (INT) is a one piece integrated design sprockets for timing chain (primary) and for timing chain (secondary).

• When handling camshaft sprocket (INT), be careful of the following:

CAUTION:

- Handle carefully to avoid any shock to camshaft sprocket.
- Do not disassemble. (Do not loosen bolts (A) as shown).



28. Remove water pump. Refer to <u>CO-49, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

29. Remove rear timing chain case as follows:

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

[VQ40DE]

А

ΕM

С

D

Ε

F

Н

J

Κ

L

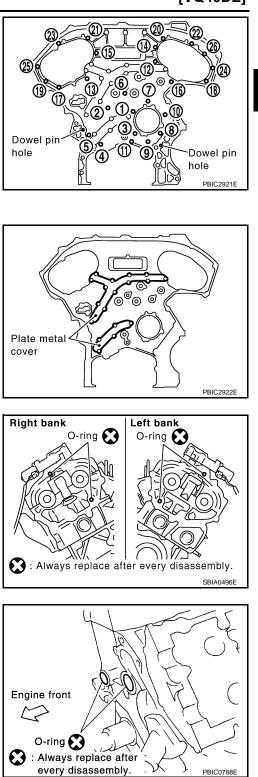
Μ

Ν

Ρ

- a. Loosen and remove bolts using power tool in reverse order as shown.
- b. Cut liquid gasket using Tool and remove rear timing chain case.

Tool number : KV10111100 (J-37228)



- CAUTION:
- Do not remove plate metal cover of oil passage.
- After removal, handle rear timing chain case carefully so it does not twist, bend, or warp under a load.

30. Remove O-rings from cylinder head and camshaft bracket (No. 1).

31. Remove O-rings from cylinder block.

- 32. Remove timing chain tensioners (secondary) from cylinder head if necessary.
- a. Remove camshaft brackets (No. 1). Refer to EM-193. "Removal and Installation".
- b. Remove timing chain tensioners (secondary) with stopper pin attached.

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

33. Use scraper to remove all traces of old liquid gasket from front and rear timing chain cases, and opposite mating surfaces.

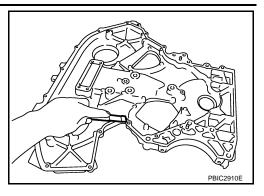
• Remove old liquid gasket from bolt hole and thread.

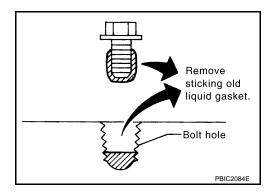
34. Use scraper to remove all traces of liquid gasket from water pump cover, chain tensioner cover and intake valve timing control covers.

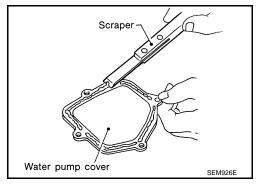
INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

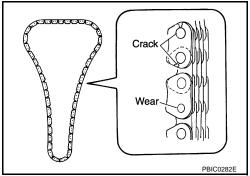
Check for cracks and any excessive wear at link plates. Replace chain if necessary.

• In the same way as for the LH bank, inspect the timing chain and associated parts on the RH bank.









< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

А

ΕM

D

Ε

F

Н

J

Κ

L

INSTALLATION SEC. 130 2 (1` 3 3 16 (5) (4) Ì (5) 3 3 $\overrightarrow{7}$ $\overline{\mathcal{O}}$ (8) (17) (8) Ó (15) (9) 14 $(\mathbf{10})$ (II) (13) (12) 6) WBIA0716E Internal chain guide 2. Camshaft sprocket (intake) 3. Mating mark (copper link) 1. 4. Mating mark (punched) Secondary timing chain tensioner 6. Mating mark (yellow link) 5. 7. Secondary timing chain 8. Camshaft sprocket (exhaust) 9. Tensioner guide 10. Water pump Crankshaft sprocket 12. Mating mark (notched) 11.

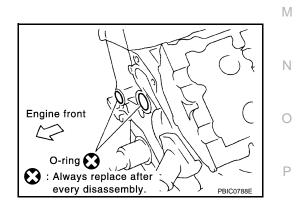
- 13. Primary timing chain
- 16. Mating mark (back side)
- Slack guide 14.
- 17. Crankshaft key

- 15. Primary timing chain tensioner

NOTE:

The figure above shows the relationship between the mating mark on each timing chain and that on the corresponding sprocket, with the components installed.

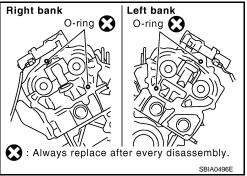
- Install timing chain tensioners (secondary) to cylinder head if removed. 1.
- Install timing chain tensioners (secondary) with stopper pin attached and new O-ring. a.
- b. Install camshaft brackets (No. 1). Refer to EM-193, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Install rear timing chain case as follows:
- Install new O-rings onto cylinder block. a.



< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

[VQ40DE]

b. Install new O-rings to cylinder head and camshaft bracket Ri (No. 1).



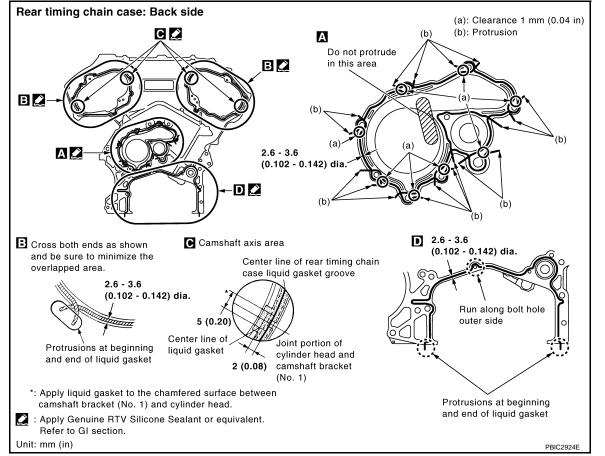
c. Apply liquid gasket using Tool to rear timing chain case back side as shown.

```
Tool number : WS39930000 ( — )
```

Use Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"</u>.

CAUTION:

- For "A", completely wipe off liquid gasket covering the area shown.
- Apply liquid gasket on installation position of water pump and cylinder head very completely.



- d. Align rear timing chain case with dowel pins (right and left) on cylinder block and install rear timing chain case.
 - Make sure O-rings stay in place during installation to cylinder block, cylinder head and camshaft bracket (No. 1).

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

- Tighten bolts in numerical order as shown. e.
 - There are two type of bolts.

Bolt length:	Bolt position
20 mm (0.79 in)	: 1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10
16 mm (0.63 in)	: Except the above

It monition

: 12.7 N·m (1.3 kg-m, 9 ft-lb)

Rear timing case bolt torque

- f. After all bolts are tightened, retighten them to the specified torque in numerical order as shown.
 - If liquid gasket protrudes, wipe it off immediately.
- After installing rear timing chain case, check the surface height g. difference between following parts on oil pan (upper) mounting surface.

Standard

Rear timing chain case to lower cylinder block: -0.24 to 0.14 mm (-0.0094 to 0.0055 in)

- If not within the standard, repeat the installation procedure.
- 3. Install water pump with new O-rings. Refer to CO-49, "Removal and Installation".
- 4. Make sure that dowel pin hole, dowel pin of camshaft and crankshaft key are located as shown. (No. 1 cylinder at compression TDC)
 - NOTE:

Though camshaft does not stop at the position as shown, for the placement of cam nose, it is generally accepted camshaft is placed for the same direction of the figure.

Camshaft dowel pin hole (intake side)

: At cylinder head upper face side in each bank.

Camshaft dowel pin (exhaust side)

: At cylinder head upper face side in each bank.

Crankshaft key

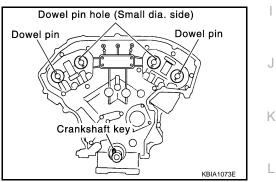
: At cylinder head side of right bank.

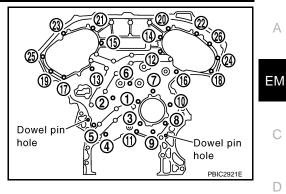
CAUTION:

Ν Hole on small dia. side must be used for intake side dowel pin hole. Do not misidentify (ignore big dia. side).

Install timing chains (secondary) and camshaft sprockets as follows: 5. CAUTION:

Mating marks between timing chain and sprockets slip easily. Confirm all mating mark positions repeatedly during the installation process.





õ

. ଲ

Rear timing chain case ower cylinder bloc



Μ

[VQ40DE]

А

D

Ε

F

Н

PBIC2925E

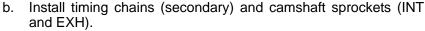
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

[VQ40DE]

Stopper pin

SEM430G

a. Push plunger of timing chain tensioner (secondary) and keep it pressed in with stopper pin.



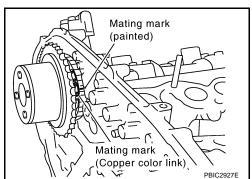
• Align the mating marks on timing chain (secondary) (copper color link) with the ones on camshaft sprockets (INT and EXH) (punched), and install them.

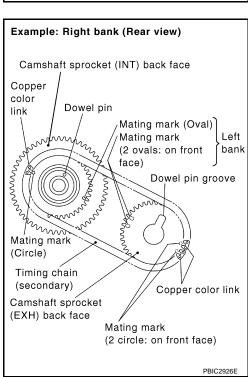
NOTE:

- Mating marks for camshaft sprocket (INT) are on the back side of camshaft sprocket (secondary).
- There are two types of mating marks, circle and oval types. They should be used for the right and left banks, respectively.

Right bank: Use circle type.Left bank: Use oval type.

- Align dowel pin and pin hole on camshafts with the groove and dowel pin on sprockets, and install them.
- On the intake side, align pin hole on the small diameter side of the camshaft front end with dowel pin on the back side of camshaft sprocket, and install them.
- On the exhaust side, align dowel pin on camshaft front end with pin groove on camshaft sprocket, and install them.
- In case that positions of each mating mark and each dowel pin are not fit on mating parts, make fine adjustment to the position holding the hexagonal portion on camshaft with wrench or equivalent.
- Bolts for camshaft sprockets must be tightened in the next step. Tightening them by hand is enough to
 prevent the dislocation of dowel pins.
- It may be difficult to visually check the dislocation of mating marks during and after installation. To make the matching easier, make a mating mark on the top of sprocket teeth and its extended line in advance with paint.



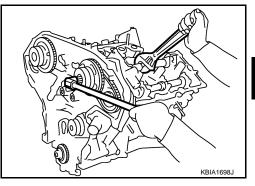


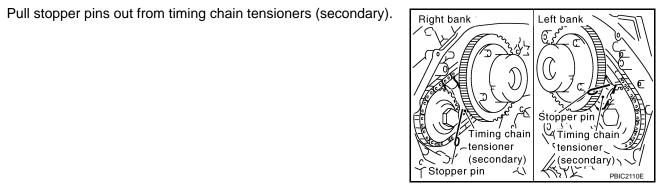
Stopper pir

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

[VQ40DE]

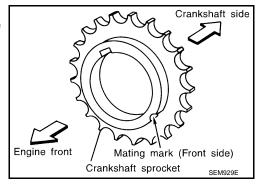
- c. After confirming the mating marks are aligned, tighten camshaft sprocket bolts.
 - · Secure camshaft using wrench at the hexagonal portion to tighten bolts.





d.

- 6. Install tension guide.
- 7. Install timing chain (primary) as follows:
- Install crankshaft sprocket. a.
 - Make sure the mating marks on crankshaft sprocket face the front of engine.



Κ L

Μ

Ν

Ο

F

G

Н

J

А

ΕM

С

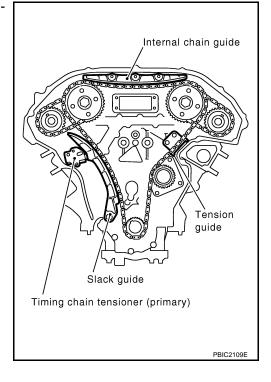
D

Ε

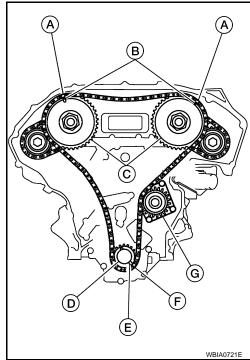
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

- b. Install the primary timing chain.
 - Water pump (G).
 - Install primary timing chain so the mating mark punched (B) on camshaft sprocket is aligned with the copper link (A) on the timing chain, while the mating mark notched (E) on the crankshaft sprocket (D) is aligned with the yellow link (F) on the timing chain, as shown.
 - When it is difficult to align mating marks (A) with (B) and (E) with (F) of the primary timing chain with each sprocket, gradually turn the camshaft using a wrench on the hexagonal portion to align it with the mating marks.
 - During alignment, be careful to prevent dislocation of mating mark alignments of the secondary timing chains.

8. Install internal chain guide, slack guide and timing chain tensioner (primary).



CAUTION:

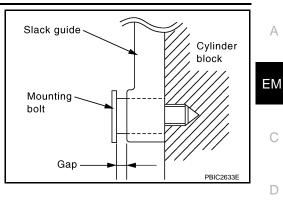


[VQ40DE]

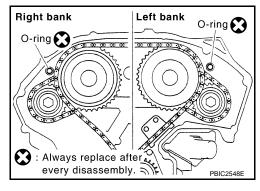
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

[VQ40DE]

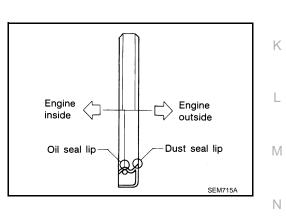
Do not overtighten slack guide bolts. It is normal for a gap to exist under the bolt seats when bolts are tightened to specification.



- When installing timing chain tensioner (primary), push in plunger and keep it pressed in with stopper pin.
- Remove any dirt and foreign materials completely from the back and the mounting surfaces of timing chain tensioner (primary).
- · After installation, pull out stopper pin.
- 9. Make sure again that the mating marks on camshaft sprockets and timing chain have not slipped out of alignment.
- 10. Install new O-rings on rear timing chain case.



- 11. Install new front oil seal on front timing chain case.
 - · Apply new engine oil to both oil seal lip and dust seal lip.
 - Install it so that each seal lip is oriented as shown.



Ρ

Ε

F

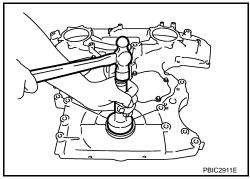
Н

J

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

[VQ40DE]

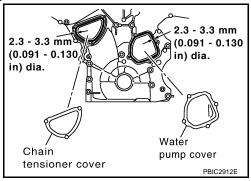
- Press-fit oil seal until it becomes flush with front timing chain case end face using suitable drift [outer diameter: 60 mm (2.36 in)].
- Make sure the garter spring is in position and seal lip is not inverted.



- 12. Install water pump cover and chain tensioner cover to front timing chain case.
 - Apply a continuous bead of liquid gasket using Tool to front timing chain case as shown.

Tool number : WS39930000 (—)

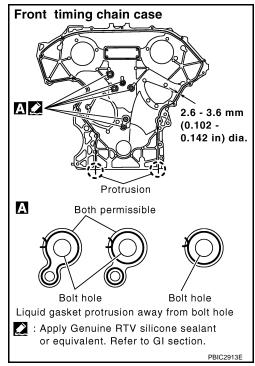
Use Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".



- 13. Install front timing chain case as follows:
- a. Apply a continuous bead of liquid gasket using Tool to front timing chain case back side as shown.

Tool number : WS39930000 (—)

Use Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"</u>.



< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

b.

c.

[VQ40DE]

O-ring

А

ΕM

D

Ε

F

Left bank

N. N. N. N. N. N.

X X X X X

 Install new O-rings on rear timing chain case.

 Assemble front timing chain case as follows:

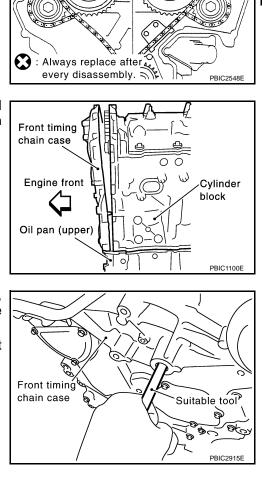
 O-ring O

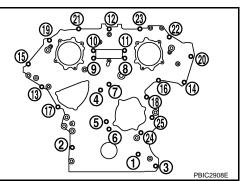
 O-ring

- ii. Since front timing chain case is offset for difference of bolt holes, tighten bolts temporarily while holding front timing chain case from front and top as shown.
- iii. Same as the previous step, insert dowel pin while holding front timing chain case from front and top completely.

- d. Tighten bolts to the specified torque in numerical order as shown.
- e. After all bolts tightened, retighten them to the specified torque in numerical order as shown.

Bolt position	Bolt diameter
1 - 5	: 10 mm (0.39 in)
6 – 25	: 6 mm (0.24 in)
Bolt position	Tightening specification
1 - 5	: 55.0 N·m (5.6 kg-m, 41 ft-lb)
6 – 25	: 12.7 N·m (1.3 kg-m, 9 ft-lb)





I

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Н

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

14. Install two bolts in front of oil pan (upper) in numerical order as shown.

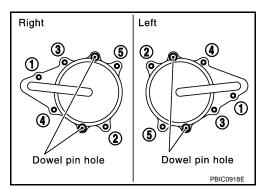
Front oil pan bolt torque : 22.0 N·m (2.2 kg-m, 16 ft-lb)

- 15. Install right and left intake valve timing control covers as follows:
- a. Install new seal rings in shaft grooves.
- b. Apply a continuous bead of liquid gasket using Tool to intake valve timing control covers as shown.

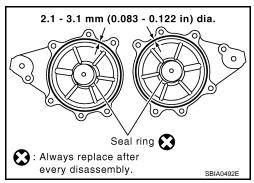
Tool number : WS39930000 (—) Use Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"</u>.

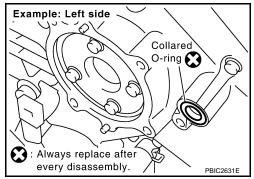
c. Install new collared O-rings in front timing chain case oil hole (left and right sides).

- d. Being careful not to move seal ring from the installation groove, align dowel pins on front timing chain case with the holes to install intake valve timing control covers.
- e. Tighten bolts in numerical order as shown.



- 16. Install crankshaft pulley as follows:
- a. Install crankshaft pulley, taking care not to damage front oil seal.
 When press-fitting crankshaft pulley with plastic hammer, tap on its center portion (not circumference).
- b. Tighten crankshaft pulley bolt in two steps.





- Step 1
 : 44.1 N·m (4.5 kg-m, 33 ft-lb)
 Step 2
 : 84° 90° degrees clockwise
- c. Remove Tool.

Tool number : KV10117700 (J-44716)

- Transmission Tool C Oil pan (upper) WBIA0580E
- 17. Rotate crankshaft pulley in normal direction (clockwise when viewed from front) to confirm it turns smoothly.
- 18. Install oil pans (upper and lower). Refer to EM-146. "Removal and Installation".
- 19. Install rocker covers (right and left banks). Refer to EM-152, "Removal and Installation".
- 20. Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal after this step.

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Inspection for Leaks

- The following are procedures for checking fluid leaks, lubricant leaks and exhaust gases leaks.
- Before starting engine, check oil/fluid levels including engine coolant and engine oil. If less than required quantity, fill to the specified level. Refer to <u>MA-12</u>, "Fluids and Lubricants".
- Use procedure below to check for fuel leakage.
- Turn ignition switch "ON" (with engine stopped). With fuel pressure applied to fuel piping, check for fuel leakage at connection points.
- Start engine. With engine speed increased, check again for fuel leakage at connection points.
- Run engine to check for unusual noise and vibration.
- NOTE:

If hydraulic pressure inside timing chain tensioner drops after removal/installation, slack in the guide may generate a pounding noise during and just after engine start. However, this is normal. Noise will stop after hydraulic pressure rises.

- Warm up engine thoroughly to make sure there is no leakage of fuel, exhaust gases, or any oil/fluids including engine oil and engine coolant.
- Bleed air from lines and hoses of applicable lines, such as in cooling system.
- After cooling down engine, again check oil/fluid levels including engine oil and engine coolant. Refill to the specified level, if necessary.

ounnary of the inspection items.				_
Item	Before starting engine	Engine running	After engine stopped	-
Engine coolant	Level	Leakage	Level	N
Engine oil	Level	Leakage	Level	-
Other oils and fluid*	Level	Leakage	Level	
Fuel	Leakage	Leakage	Leakage	0

Summary of the inspection items:

* Transmission fluid, power steering fluid, brake fluid, etc.

А

ΕM

F

Н



L

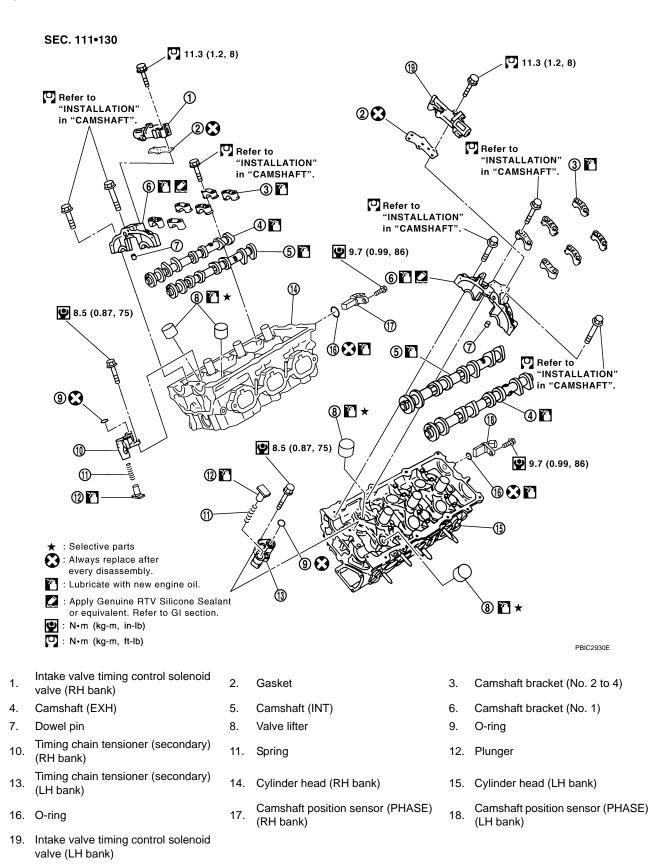
Μ

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

CAMSHAFT

Exploded View

INFOID:000000003220212



EM-192

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

Removal and Installation

[VQ40DE]

INFOID:000000003220213

А

ΕM

F

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

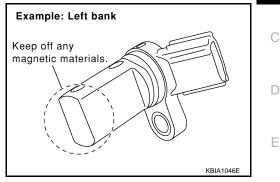
Ρ

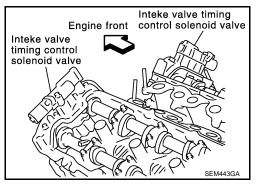
REMOVAL

1. Remove front timing chain case, camshaft sprocket, timing chain and rear timing chain case. Refer to EM-173, "Removal and Installation".

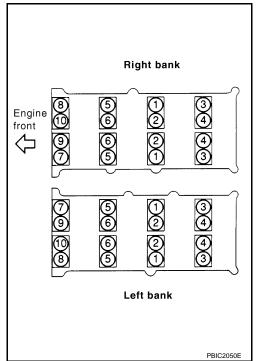
CAMSHAFT

- 2. Remove camshaft position sensor (PHASE) (right and left banks) from cylinder head back side. **CAUTION:**
 - Handle carefully to avoid dropping and shocks.
 - · Do not disassemble.
 - Do not allow metal powder to adhere to magnetic part at sensor tip.
 - Do not place sensors in a location where they are exposed to magnetism.
- 3. Remove intake valve timing control solenoid valves.
 - Discard intake valve timing control solenoid valve gaskets and use new gaskets for installation.





- Remove camshaft brackets. 4.
 - Mark camshafts, camshaft brackets and bolts so they are placed in the same position and direction for installation.
 - Equally loosen camshaft bracket bolts in several steps in reverse order as shown.



- Remove camshafts. 5.
- 6 Remove valve lifters.
 - Identify installation positions, and store them without mixing them up.

EM-193

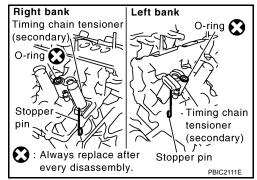
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

Remove timing chain tensioner (secondary) from cylinder head.Remove timing chain tensioner (secondary) with its stopper pin attached.

NOTE:

7.

Stopper pin was attached when timing chain (secondary) was removed.



INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

Camshaft Runout

 Put V-block on precise flat table, and support No. 2 and 4 journal of camshaft. CAUTION:

Do not support journal No. 1 (on the side of camshaft sprocket) because it has a different diameter from the other three locations.

- 2. Set dial indicator vertically to No. 3 journal.
- 3. Turn camshaft to one direction with hands, and measure the camshaft runout on dial indicator. (Total indicator reading)

Standard	: Less than 0.02 mm (0.0008 in)
Limit	: 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)

4. If it exceeds the limit, replace camshaft.

Camshaft Cam Height

1. Measure the camshaft cam height with micrometer.

	Standard:			
	Intake	: 45.465 - 45.655 mm (1.7900 - 1.7974 in)		
	Exhaust	: 45.075 - 45.265 mm (1.7746 - 1.7821 in)		
	Limit:			
	Intake	: 45.265 mm (1.7821 in)		
	Exhaust	: 44.875 mm (1.7667 in)		
2.	2. If wear exceeds the limit, replace camshaft.			

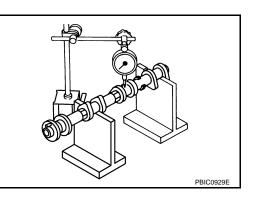
Camshaft Journal Oil Clearance

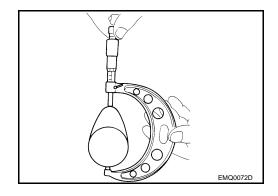
CAMSHAFT JOURNAL DIAMETER

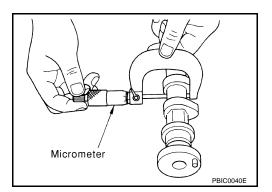
• Measure the outer diameter of camshaft journal with micrometer.

Standard:

No. 1 : 25.935 - 25.955 mm (1.0211 - 1.0218 in) No. 2, 3, 4 : 23.445 - 23.465 mm (0.9230 - 0.9238 in)







CAMSHAFT BRACKET INNER DIAMETER

• Tighten camshaft bracket bolt with the specified torque.

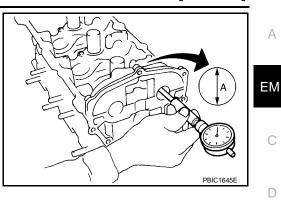
[VQ40DE]

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

• Measure the inner diameter "A" of camshaft bracket with bore gauge.

Standard:

No. 1 : 26.000 - 26.021 mm (1.0236 - 1.0244 in) No. 2, 3, 4 : 23.500 - 23.521 mm (0.9252 - 0.9260 in)



CAMSHAFT JOURNAL OIL CLEARANCE

• (Oil clearance) = (Camshaft bracket inner diameter) – (Camshaft journal diameter).

Standard:

No. 1	: 0.045 - 0.086 mm (0.0018 - 0.0034 in)
No. 2, 3, 4	: 0.035 - 0.076 mm (0.0014 - 0.0030 in)
Limit	: 0.15 mm (0.0059 in)

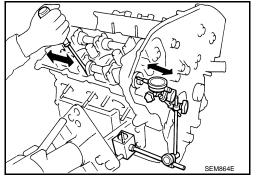
• If the calculated value exceeds the limit, replace either or both camshaft and cylinder head. **NOTE:**

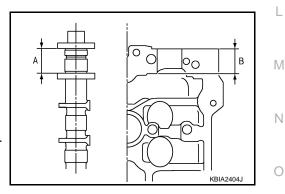
Camshaft bracket cannot be replaced as a single part, because it is machined together with cylinder head. Replace whole cylinder head assembly.

Camshaft End Play

 Install dial indicator in thrust direction on front end of camshaft. Measure the end play of dial indicator when camshaft is moved forward/backward (in direction to axis).

Standard: 0.115 - 0.188 mm (0.0045 - 0.0074 in)Limit: 0.24 mm (0.0094 in)





• Measure the following parts if out of the limit.

- Dimension "A" for camshaft No. 1 journal

Standard : 27.500 - 27.548 mm (1.0827 - 1.0846 in)

- Dimension "B" for cylinder head No. 1 journal bearing

Standard : 27.360 - 27.385 mm (1.0772 - 1.0781 in)

 Following the standards above, replace camshaft and/or cylinder head.

Camshaft Sprocket Runout

1. Put V-block on precise flat table, and support No. 2 and 4 journal of camshaft. CAUTION:

Do not support journal No. 1 (on the side of camshaft sprocket) because it has a different diameter from the other three locations.

[VQ40DE]

H J K

Ρ

Е

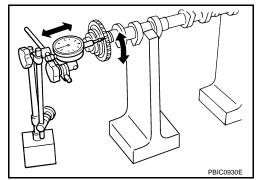
F

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

Measure the camshaft sprocket runout with dial indicator. (Total indicator reading)

Limit : 0.15 mm (0.0059 in)

• If it exceeds the limit, replace camshaft sprocket.

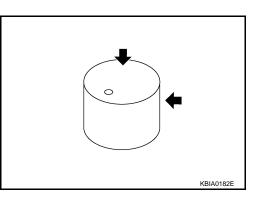


[VQ40DE]

Valve Lifter

Check if surface of valve lifter has any wear or cracks.

 If anything above is found, replace valve lifter. Refer to <u>EM-245</u>, "Standard and Limit".



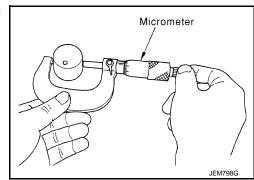
Valve Lifter Clearance

VALVE LIFTER OUTER DIAMETER

 Measure the outer diameter at 1/2 height of valve lifter with micrometer since valve lifter is in barrel shape.

Standard (Intake and exhaust)

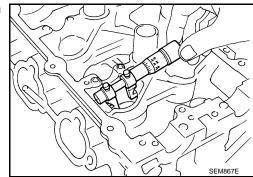
: 33.977 - 33.987 mm (1.3377 - 1.3381 in)



VALVE LIFTER HOLE DIAMETER

• Measure the inner diameter of valve lifter hole of cylinder head with inside micrometer.

Standard (Intake and exhaust) : 34.000 - 34.016 mm (1.3386 - 1.3392 in)



VALVE LIFTER CLEARANCE

• (Valve lifter clearance) = (Valve lifter hole diameter) – (Valve lifter outer diameter), Refer to <u>EM-128</u>, "Valve <u>Clearance</u>".

Standard (Intake and exhaust) : 0.013 - 0.039 mm (0.0005 - 0.0015 in)

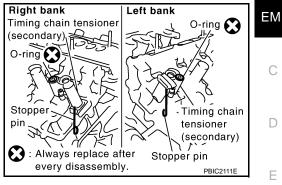
EM-196

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

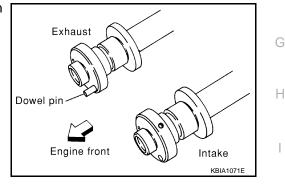
• If the calculated value is out of the standard, referring to each standard of valve lifter outer diameter and valve lifter hole diameter, replace either or both valve lifter and cylinder head.

INSTALLATION

- Install timing chain tensioners (secondary) on both sides of cylinder head.
 - Install timing chain tensioner with its stopper pin attached.
 - Install timing chain tensioner with sliding part facing downward on right-side cylinder head, and with sliding part facing upward on left-side cylinder head.
 - Install new O-rings as shown.

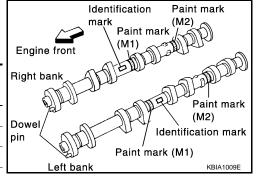


- 2. Install valve lifters.
 - Install it in the original position.
- 3. Install camshafts.
 - Install camshaft with dowel pin attached to its front end face on the exhaust side.

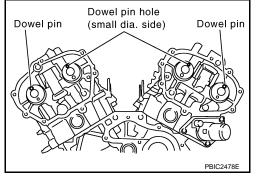


• Follow your identification marks made during removal, or follow the identification marks that are present on new camshafts for proper placement and direction.

Bank	INT/EXH	Dowel pin	Paint	marks	Identification	Rig
Dank		Dowerpin	M1	M2	mark	
RH	INT	No	Green	No	RE	Dov
	EXH	Yes	No	White	RE	pin
LH	INT	No	Green	No	LH	
	EXH	Yes	No	White	LH	L



- Install camshaft so that dowel pin hole and dowel pin on front end face are positioned as shown. (No. 1 cylinder TDC on its compression stroke)
 NOTE:
 - Large and small pin holes are located on front end face of camshaft (INT), at intervals of 180°. Face small dia. side pin hole upward (in cylinder head upper face direction).
 - Though camshaft does not stop at the portion as shown, for the placement of cam nose, it is generally accepted camshaft is placed for the same direction as shown.



А

F

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

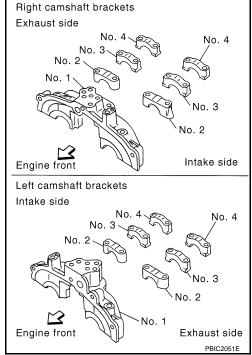
Ρ

[VQ40DE]

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

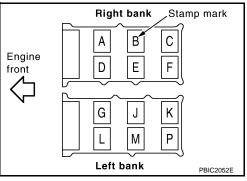
4. Install camshaft brackets.

- Remove foreign material completely from camshaft bracket backside and from cylinder head installation face.
- Install camshaft bracket in original position and direction as shown.



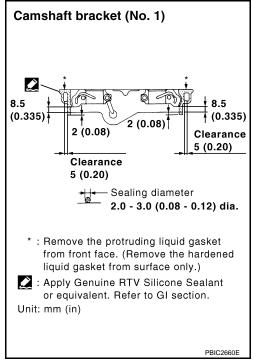
 Install camshaft brackets (No. 2 to 4) aligning the stamp marks as shown.
 NOTE:

There are no identification marks indicating left and right for camshaft bracket (No. 1).



 Apply liquid gasket to mating surface of camshaft bracket (No. 1) as shown on right and left banks.
 Use Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to

GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".



[VQ40DE]

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

А

ΕM

С

D

Е

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

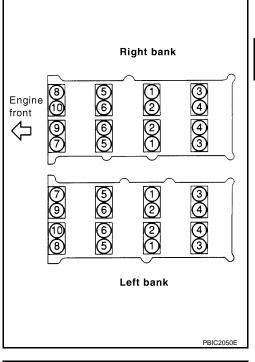
Ν

Ρ

5. Tighten camshaft bracket bolts in the following steps, in numerical order as shown.

Camshaft bracket b	olts
--------------------	------

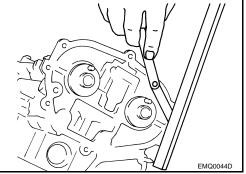
Stop 4 (holto 7 40)	(4.00 h m)(0.0 km m)(47 in h)
Step 1 (bolts 7 - 10)	: 1.96 N·m (0.2 kg-m, 17 in-lb)
Step 2 (bolts 1 - 6)	: 1.96 N·m (0.2 kg-m, 17 in-lb)
Step 3	: 5.88 N·m (0.6 kg-m, 52 in-lb)
Step 4	: 10.4 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 92 in-lb)



6. Measure the difference in levels between front end faces of camshaft bracket (No. 1) and cylinder head.

Standard : -0.14 to 0.14 mm (-0.0055 to 0.0055 in)

- Measure two positions (both intake and exhaust side) for a single bank.
- If the measured value is out of the standard, re-install camshaft bracket (No. 1).



- 7. Check and adjust the valve clearance. Refer to EM-128, "Valve Clearance".
- 8. Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal.

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Inspection of Camshaft Sprocket (INT) Oil Groove CAUTION:

- Perform this inspection only when DTC P0011 or P0021 are detected in self-diagnostic results of CONSULT-III and it is directed according to inspection procedure of EC section. Refer to <u>EC-537</u>, <u>"DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.
- Check when engine is cold so as to prevent burns from any splashing engine oil.
- 1. Check the engine oil level. Refer to LU-21, "Inspection".
- Perform the following procedure so as to prevent the engine from being unintentionally started while checking.
- a. Release fuel pressure. Refer to EC-928, "Fuel Pressure Check".
- b. Disconnect ignition coil and injector harness connectors.
- 3. Remove intake valve timing control solenoid valve. Refer to EM-163. "Removal and Installation".

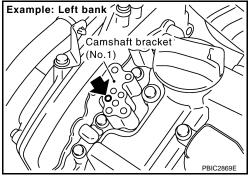
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

 Crank the engine, and then make sure that engine oil comes out from camshaft bracket (No. 1) oil hole. End crank after checking.
 WARNING:

Be careful not to touch rotating parts (drive belts, idler pulley, and crankshaft pulley, etc.).

CAUTION:

Engine oil may squirt from intake valve timing control solenoid valve installation hole during cranking. Use a shop cloth to prevent the engine components and the vehicle. Do not allow engine oil to get on rubber components such as drive belt or engine mount insulators. Immediately wipe off any splashed engine oil.



[VQ40DE]

- Clean oil groove between oil strainer and intake valve timing control solenoid valve if engine oil does not come out from camshaft bracket (No. 1) oil hole. Refer to <u>LU-20, "Lubrication Circuit"</u>, <u>LU-20, "System</u> <u>Chart"</u>.
- 5. Remove components between intake valve timing control solenoid valve and camshaft sprocket (INT), and then check each oil groove for clogging.
 - Clean oil groove if necessary. Refer to LU-20, "Lubrication Circuit", LU-20, "System Chart".
- 6. After inspection, install removed parts.

Inspection for Leaks

The following are procedures for checking fluid leaks, lubricant leaks and exhaust gases leaks.

- Before starting engine, check oil/fluid levels including engine coolant and engine oil. If less than required quantity, fill to the specified level. Refer to <u>MA-12</u>, "Fluids and Lubricants".
- Use procedure below to check for fuel leakage.
- Turn ignition switch "ON" (with engine stopped). With fuel pressure applied to fuel piping, check for fuel leakage at connection points.
- Start engine. With engine speed increased, check again for fuel leakage at connection points.
- Run engine to check for unusual noise and vibration.

NOTE:

If hydraulic pressure inside timing chain tensioner drops after removal/installation, slack in the guide may generate a pounding noise during and just after engine start. However, this is normal. Noise will stop after hydraulic pressure rises.

- Warm up engine thoroughly to make sure there is no leakage of fuel, exhaust gases, or any oil/fluids including engine oil and engine coolant.
- Bleed air from lines and hoses of applicable lines, such as in cooling system.
- After cooling down engine, again check oil/fluid levels including engine oil and engine coolant. Refill to the specified level, if necessary.

Item	Before starting engine	Engine running	After engine stopped
Engine coolant	Level	Leakage	Level
Engine oil	Level	Leakage	Level
Other oils and fluid*	Level	Leakage	Level
Fuel	Leakage	Leakage	Leakage

Summary of the inspection items:

* Transmission fluid, power steering fluid, brake fluid, etc.

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR > OIL SEAL

Removal and Installation of Valve Oil Seal

REMOVAL

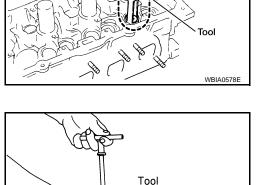
- 1. Turn crankshaft until the cylinder requiring new oil seals is at TDC. This will prevent valve from dropping into cylinder.
- 2. Remove camshaft relating to valve oil seal to be removed. Refer to EM-193. "Removal and Installation".
- 3. Remove valve lifters. Refer to EM-193, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove valve collet, valve spring retainer and valve spring using Tool.
 CAUTION:

When working, take care not to damage valve lifter holes.

Tool numbers : KV10116200 (J-26336-B) : KV10115900 (J-26336-20) : KV10109220 (—)

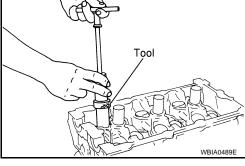
- Compress valve spring using Tool attachment, adapter. Remove valve collet with magnet hand.
- 5. Remove valve oil seal using Tool.

Tool number : KV10107902 (J-38959)



Tool

Tool



INSTALLATION

- 1. Apply new engine oil to new valve oil seal joint surface and seal lip.
- 2. Press in valve oil seal to specified height "H" using Tool.

Tool number : — (J-39386)

NOTE:

Dimension "H": height measured before valve spring seat installation.

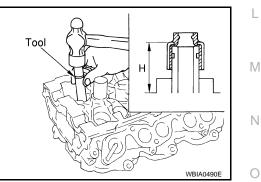
Intake and exhaust : 14.3 - 14.9 mm (0.563 - 0.587 in)

3. Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal.

Removal and Installation of Front Oil Seal

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove engine undercover using power tools.
- 2. Remove drive belts. Refer to EM-123, "Removal and Installation".
- 3. Remove engine cooling fan assembly. Refer to <u>CO-46, "Removal and Installation (Crankshaft driven</u> <u>type)"</u>.
- 4. Remove crankshaft pulley. Refer to <u>EM-173, "Removal and Installation"</u>.



INFOID:000000003220215

INFOID:000000003220214

А

ΕM

С

D

Ε

F

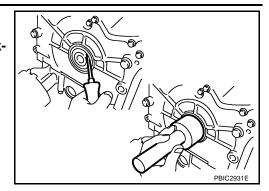
Н

Κ

EM-201

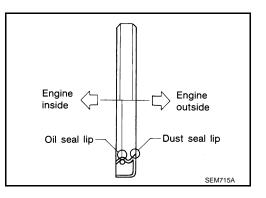
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

 Remove front oil seal using suitable tool.
 CAUTION: Be careful not to damage front timing chain case and crankshaft.



INSTALLATION

- 1. Apply new engine oil to both oil seal lip and dust seal lip of new front oil seal.
- 2. Install front oil seal.
 - Install front oil seal so that each seal lip is oriented as shown.



- Press-fit until the height of front oil seal is level with the mounting surface using suitable tool.
- Suitable drift: outer diameter 60 mm (2.36 in), inner diameter 50 mm (1.97 in).

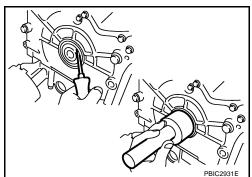
CAUTION:

- Be careful not to damage front timing chain case and crankshaft.
- Press-fit straight and avoid causing burrs or tilting oil seal.
- 3. Installation is in the reverse order of removal after this step.

Removal and Installation of Rear Oil Seal

REMOVAL

Remove transmission assembly. Refer to <u>TM-75</u>, "Removal and Installation from Vehicle (For 2WD Models)" (2WD M/T models), <u>TM-77</u>, "Removal and Installation from Vehicle (For 4WD Models)" (4WD M/T models), <u>TM-384</u>, "Removal and Installation for VQ40DE 2WD Models" (2WD A/T models), <u>TM-386</u>, "Removal and Installation for VQ40DE 4WD Models" (4WD A/T models).



INFOID:000000003220216

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

 Remove rear oil seal with a suitable tool.
 CAUTION: Be careful not to damage crankshaft and cylinder block.

А

ΕM

D

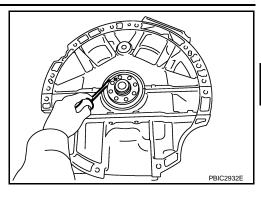
Ε

F

Н

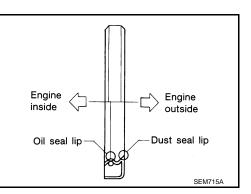
Κ

L



INSTALLATION

- 1. Apply new engine oil to new rear oil seal joint surface and seal lip.
- 2. Install rear oil seal so that each seal lip is oriented as shown.

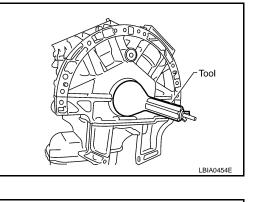


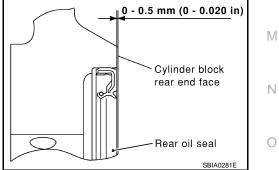
• Install new rear oil seal using Tool.

Tool number : KV991J0120 (J-47128)

CAUTION:

- Be careful not to damage crankshaft and cylinder block.
- Press-fit oil seal straight to avoid causing burrs or tilting.
- Do not touch grease applied onto oil seal lip.
- Press in rear oil seal to the position as shown.





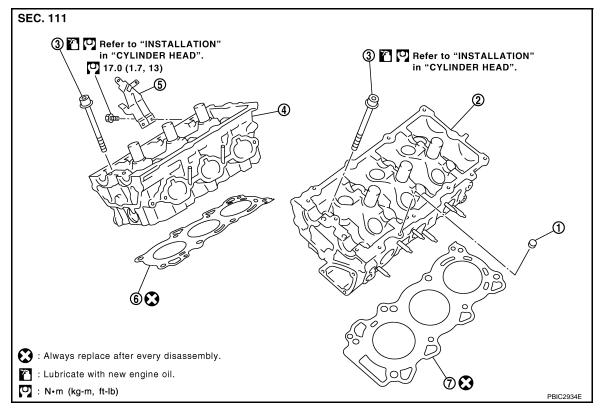
3. Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal.

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR > CYLINDER HEAD

Exploded View

INFOID:000000003220217

[VQ40DE]



1. Rubber plug

- Cylinder head (left bank)
 Harness bracket
- 3. Cylinder head bolt
- 6. Cylinder head gasket (right bank)

INFOID:000000003220218

Removal and Installation

Cylinder head (right bank)

7. Cylinder head gasket (left bank)

REMOVAL

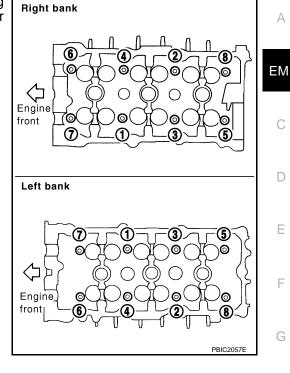
4.

- 1. Remove camshaft. Refer to EM-193, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove intake manifold. Refer to EM-139, "Removal and Installation".
- 3. Remove exhaust manifold. Refer to EM-141, "Removal and Installation".
- 4. Remove water inlet and thermostat assembly. Refer to CO-53, "Removal and Installation".
- 5. Remove water outlet, water pipe and heater pipe. Refer to CO-55, "Removal and Installation".

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

6. Remove cylinder head bolts in reverse order as shown using commercial service tool and power tool to remove cylinder heads (right and left banks).

```
Tool number
               : (J-24239-01)
```



7. Remove cylinder head gaskets.

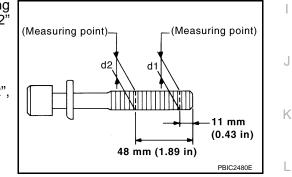
INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

Cylinder Head Bolts Outer Diameter

· Cylinder head bolts are tightened by plastic zone tightening method. Whenever the size difference between "d1" and "d2" exceeds the limit, replace the bolt with a new one.

Limit ("d1" – "d2") : 0.11 mm (0.0043 in)

 If reduction of outer diameter appears in a position other than "d2" use it as "d2" point.



Cvlinder Head Distortion

NOTE:

When performing this inspection, cylinder block distortion should be also checked. Refer to EM-229, "Inspection After Disassembly".

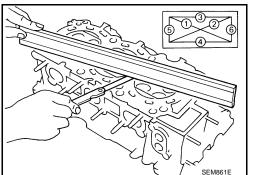
Using suitable tool, wipe off oil, scale, gasket, sealant and carbon deposits from surface of cylinder head. 1. CAUTION:

Do not allow gasket fragments to enter engine oil or engine coolant passages.

2. At each of several locations on bottom surface of cylinder head, measure the distortion in six directions.

Limit : 0.1 mm (0.004 in)

• If it exceeds the limit, replace cylinder head.



EM-205

А

D

Ε

F

Н

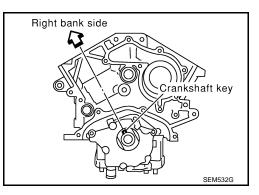
Μ

Ν

Ρ

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

- 1. Install new cylinder head gasket.
- 2. Turn crankshaft until No. 1 piston is set at TDC.
 - Crankshaft key should line up with the right bank cylinder center line as shown.

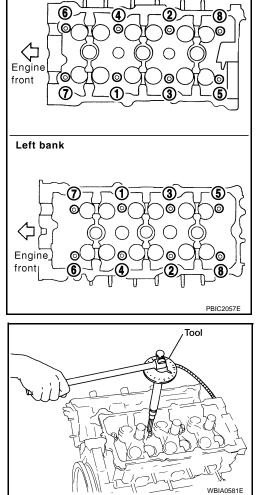


Right bank

Install cylinder head follow the steps below to tighten cylinder head bolts in numerical order as shown.
 CAUTION:

If cylinder head bolts re-used, check their outer diameters before installation. Refer to <u>EM-204, "Removal and Installa-tion"</u> (Cylinder Head Bolts Outer Diameter).

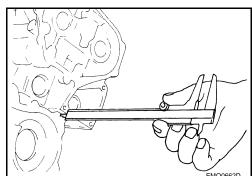
- Step a : 98 N·m (10 kg-m, 72 ft-lb)
- Step b : Loosen to 0 N·m in the reverse order of tightening.
- Step c : 39.2 N·m (4.0 kg-m, 29 ft-lb)
- Step d : 90° clockwise
- Step e : 90° clockwise



4. After installing cylinder head, measure distance between front end faces of cylinder block and cylinder head (left and right banks).

Standard : 14.1 - 14.9 mm (0.555 - 0.587 in)

• If the measured value is out of the standard, re-install cylinder head.



А

ΕM

D

Е

F

5. Installation of the remaining parts is in the reverse order of removal.

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Inspection for Leaks

The following are procedures for checking fluid leaks, lubricant leaks and exhaust gases leaks.

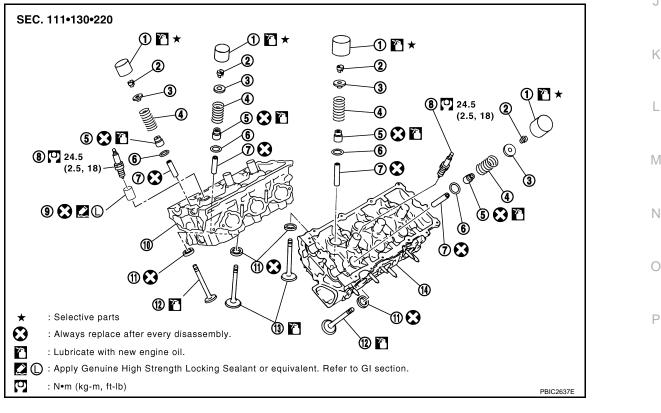
- Before starting engine, check oil/fluid levels including engine coolant and engine oil. If less than required quantity, fill to the specified level. Refer to MA-12, "Fluids and Lubricants".
- Use procedure below to check for fuel leakage.
- Turn ignition switch "ON" (with engine stopped). With fuel pressure applied to fuel piping, check for fuel leakage at connection points.
- Start engine. With engine speed increased, check again for fuel leakage at connection points.
- Run engine to check for unusual noise and vibration.
- Warm up engine thoroughly to make sure there is no leakage of fuel, exhaust gases, or any oil/fluids including engine oil and engine coolant.
- Bleed air from lines and hoses of applicable lines, such as in cooling system.
- After cooling down engine, again check oil/fluid levels including engine oil and engine coolant. Refill to the specified level, if necessary.

Summary of the inspection items:

Item	Before starting engine	Engine running	After engine stopped	
Engine coolant	Level	Leakage	Level	
Engine oil	Level	Leakage	Level	
Other oils and fluid*	Level	Leakage	Level	
Fuel	Leakage	Leakage	Leakage	
Exhaust gases		Leakage	_	

* Transmission, power steering fluid, brake fluid, etc.

Exploded View



- Valve lifter 1.
- 4 Valve spring

2. Valve collet

Valve oil seal

5.

- Valve spring retainer 3.
- 6. Valve spring seat

EM-207

- INFOID:000000003220219

Κ

L

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

- 7. Valve guide
- 10. Cylinder head (right bank)
- 13. Valve (INT)

Spark plug
 Valve seat

14. Cylinder head (left bank)

- 9. Spark plug tube
- 12. Valve (EXH)

INFOID-000000003220220

Disassembly and Assembly

DISASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove spark plug.
- 2. Remove valve lifter.

• Identify installation positions, and store them without mixing them up.

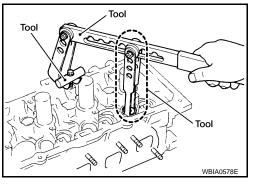
- 3. Remove valve collet.
 - Compress valve spring and remove valve collet with magnet hand using Tool.

```
CAUTION:
```

When working, take care not to damage valve lifter holes.

Tool numbers

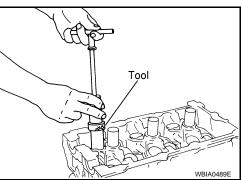
- : KV10109220 ()
- : KV10116200 (J-26336-A)
- : KV10115900 (J-26336-20)



- 4. Remove valve spring retainer, valve spring and valve spring seat.
- 5. Push valve stem to combustion chamber side, and remove valve.Identify installation positions, and store them without mixing them up.
- 6. Remove valve oil seals using Tool.

Tool number

: KV10107902 (J-38959)



- 7. If valve seat must be replaced, refer to EM-210, "Inspection After Disassembly".
- 8. If valve guide must be replaced, refer to EM-210, "Inspection After Disassembly".
- 9. Remove spark plug tube, as necessary.
 - Using pair of pliers, pull spark plug tube out of cylinder head. CAUTION:
 - Take care not to damage cylinder head.
 - Once removed, spark plug tube will be deformed and cannot be reused. Do not remove it unless
 absolutely necessary.

ASSEMBLY

- 1. When valve guide is removed, install it. Refer to EM-210, "Inspection After Disassembly".
- 2. When valve seat is removed, install it. Refer to EM-210, "Inspection After Disassembly".

[VQ40DE]

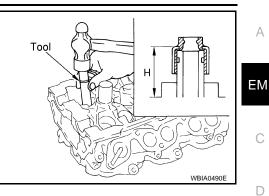
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

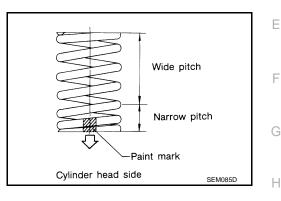
3. Install valve oil seals using Tool.

Tool number : — (J-39386)

Height "H" (Without valve spring seat installed) Intake and exhaust : 14.3 - 14.9 mm (0.563 - 0.587 in)

- 4. Install valve spring seat.
- 5. Install valves.
 - Install it in the original position.
 NOTE:
 Larger diameter valves are for intake side.
- 6. Install valve spring (uneven pitch type).
 - Install narrow pitch end (paint mark) to cylinder head side (valve spring seat side).





- 7. Install valve spring retainer.
- 8. Install valve collet.
 - Compress valve spring using Tool, attachment and adapter using Tool. Install valve collet with magnet hand.

Tool numbers

: KV10109220 (—

: KV10116200 (J-26336-A)

)

: KV10115900 (J-26336-20)

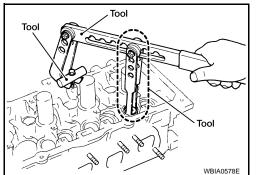
CAUTION:

When working, take care not to damage valve lifter holes or valve stems.

 Tap valve stem edge lightly with plastic hammer after installation to check its installed condition.

9. Install valve lifter.

- Install it in the original position.
- 10. Install spark plug tube.
 - Press-fit spark plug tube as follows:
- a. Remove old liquid gasket adhering to cylinder head mounting hole.
- b. Apply sealant to area within approximately 12 mm (0.47 in) from edge of spark plug tube press-fit side. Use Genuine High Strength Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-26, "Recommended Chemi-</u> <u>cal Products and Sealants"</u>.





 \bigcirc

Μ

Κ

[VQ40DE]

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

c. Press-fit spark plug tube so that its height "H" is as specified using suitable drift.

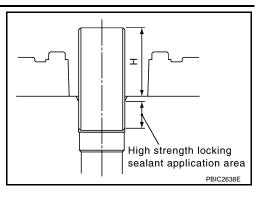
Standard press-fit height "H"

: 38.1 - 39.1 mm (1.500 - 1.539 in)

CAUTION:

- When press-fitting, take care not to deform spark plug tube.
- After press-fitting, wipe off liquid gasket protruding onto cylinder-head upper face.
- 11. Install spark plug.

Inspection After Disassembly



INFOID:000000003220221

[VQ40DE]

VALVE DIMENSIONS

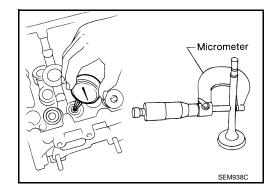
- Check dimensions of each valve. For dimensions, refer to EM-245, "Standard and Limit".
- If dimensions are out of the standard, replace valve and check the valve seat contact. Follow the "VALVE SEAT CONTACT" procedure.

VALVE GUIDE CLEARANCE

Valve Stem Diameter Measure the diameter of valve stem with micrometer.

Standard

Intake : 5.965 - 5.980 mm (0.2348 - 0.2354 in) Exhaust : 5.955 - 5.970 mm (0.2344 - 0.2350 in)



Valve Guide Inner Diameter

Measure the inner diameter of valve guide with inside micrometer.

Standard

Intake and Exhaust : 6.000 - 6.018 mm (0.2362 - 0.2369 in)

Valve Guide Clearance (Valve guide clearance) = (Valve guide inner diameter) – (Valve stem diameter).

Valve guide clearance: Standard Intake : 0.020 - 0.053 mm (0.0008 - 0.0021 in) Exhaust : 0.030 - 0.063 mm (0.0012 - 0.0025 in) Limit Intake : 0.08 mm (0.003 in) Exhaust : 0.09 mm (0.004 in)

• If the calculated value exceeds the limit, replace valve and/or valve guide. When valve guide must be replaced, follow the "VALVE GUIDE REPLACEMENT" procedure.

VALVE GUIDE REPLACEMENT

When valve guide is removed, replace with oversized [0.2 mm (0.008 in)] valve guide.

EM-210

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

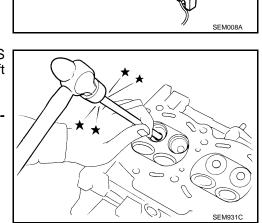
[VQ40DE]

Oil

1. To remove valve guide, heat cylinder head to 110° to 130°C (230° to 266°F) by soaking in heated oil.

2. Drive out valve guide with a press [under a 20 kN (2 ton, 2.2 US ton, 2.0 Imp ton) pressure] or hammer and valve guide drift (commercial service tool). **CAUTION:**

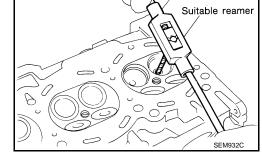
Cylinder head contains heat. When working, wear protective equipment to avoid getting burned.

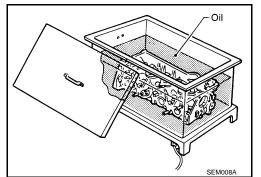


3. Ream cylinder head valve guide hole; using suitable reamer.

> Valve guide hole diameter (for service parts): Intake and exhaust : 10.175 - 10.196 mm (0.4006 - 0.4014 in)

4. Heat cylinder head to 110° to 130°C (230° to 266°F) by soaking in heated oil.



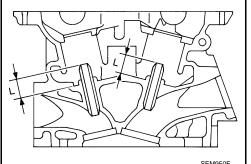


5. Press valve guide from camshaft side to the dimensions as shown using suitable tool.

> **Projection "L"** Intake and exhaust : 12.6 - 12.8 mm (0.496 - 0.504 in)

CAUTION:

Cylinder head contains heat. When working, wear protective equipment to avoid getting burned.



ΕM

А

D









Н



J

L

Μ

Ν

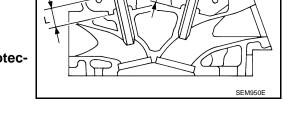










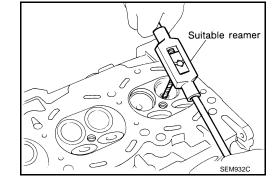


< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

6. Apply reamer finish to valve guide using suitable reamer.

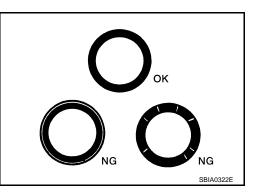
Standard:

Intake and exhaust : 6.000 - 6.018 mm (0.2362 - 0.2369 in)



VALVE SEAT CONTACT

- After confirming that the dimensions of valve guides and valves are within the specifications, perform this procedure.
- Apply prussian blue (or white lead) onto contacting surface of valve seat to check the condition of the valve contact on the surface.
- Check if the contact area band is continuous all around the circumference.
- If not, grind to adjust valve fitting and check again. If the contacting surface still has "NG" conditions even after the re-check, replace valve seat. Follow the "VALVE SEAT REPLACEMENT" procedure.



VALVE SEAT REPLACEMENT

When valve seat is removed, replace with oversized [0.5 mm (0.020 in)] valve seat.

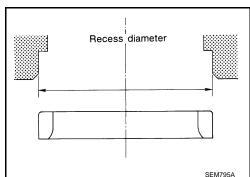
 Bore out old seat until it collapses. Boring should not continue beyond the bottom face of the seat recess in cylinder head. Set the machine depth stop to ensure this. Refer to <u>EM-245</u>, "<u>Standard and Limit</u>". CAUTION:

Prevent to scratch cylinder head by excessive boring.

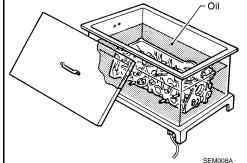
2. Ream cylinder head recess diameter for service valve seat.

Oversize [0.5 mm (0.020 in)] Intake : 38.500 - 38.516 mm (1.5157 - 1.5164 in) Exhaust : 32.700 - 32.716 mm (1.2874 - 1.2880 in)

• Be sure to ream in circles concentric to valve guide center. This will enable valve to fit correctly.



3. Heat cylinder head to 110° to 130°C (230° to 266°F) by soaking in heated oil. □

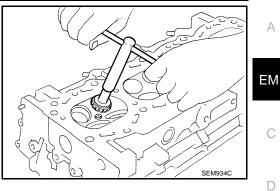


- 4. Provide valve seats cooled well with dry ice. Force fit valve seat into cylinder head. CAUTION:
 - Avoid directly touching cold valve seats.
 - Cylinder head contains heat. When working, wear protective equipment to avoid getting burned.

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

5. Finish seat to the specified dimensions using suitable tool. Refer to EM-245, "Standard and Limit". **CAUTION:**

When using valve seat cutter, firmly grip cutter handle with both hands. Then, press on the contacting surface all around the circumference to cut in a single drive. Improper pressure on with cutter or cutting many different times may result in staged valve seat.



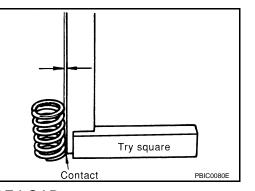
- 6. Using compound, grind to adjust valve fitting.
- Check again for normal contact. Follow the "VALVE SEAT CONTACT" procedure.

VALVE SPRING SQUARENESS

• Set try square along the side of valve spring and rotate spring. Measure the maximum clearance between the top face of spring and try square.

Limit : 2.1 mm (0.083 in)

• If it exceeds the limit, replace valve spring.

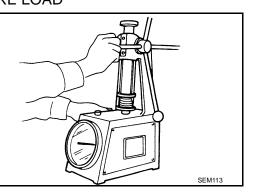


VALVE SPRING DIMENSIONS AND VALVE SPRING PRESSURE LOAD

Check valve spring pressure at the specified spring height.



• If the installation load or load with valve open is out of the standard, replace valve spring.



Μ

Κ

L

Ν

Ρ

Е

F

Н

[VQ40DE]

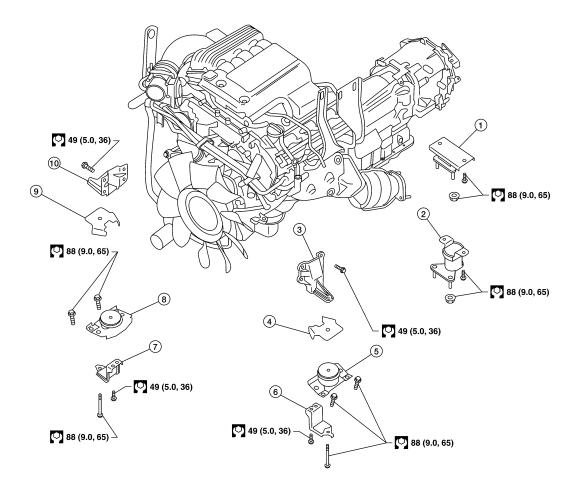
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION > REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

ENGINE ASSEMBLY

Exploded View

INFOID:000000003220222

SEC. 112



N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)

_

- Rear engine mounting
 LH heat shield plate
- 7. RH engine mounting bracket (lower)
- 10. RH engine mounting bracket (upper)

Removal and Installation

WARNING:

- Situate vehicle on a flat and solid surface.
- Place chocks at front and back of rear wheels.
- For engines not equipped with engine slingers, attach proper slingers and bolts described in PARTS CATALOG.

5. LH engine mounting insulator

8. RH engine mounting insulator

EM-214

LBIA0432E

- Rear engine mounting insulator 4WD 2. Rear engine mounting insulator 2WD 3. LH engine mounting bracket (upper)
 - 6. LH engine mounting bracket (lower)
 - 9. RH heat shield plate

INFOID:000000003220223

ENGINE ASSEMBLY

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

CAUTION:

- Always be careful to work safely, avoid forceful or uninstructed operations.
- Do not start working until exhaust system and engine coolant are cooled sufficiently.
- If items or work required are not covered by the engine section, follow the procedures in the applicable sections.
- Always use the support point specified for lifting.
- Use either 2-point lift type or separate type lift. If board-on type is used for unavoidable reasons, support at the rear axle jacking point with transmission jack or similar tool before starting work, in preparation for the backward shift of center of gravity.
- For supporting points for lifting and jacking point at rear axle, refer to <u>GI-43, "Garage Jack and</u> <u>Safety Stand"</u>.

REMOVAL

Preparation

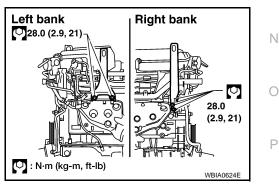
- 1. Drain engine coolant. Refer to <u>CO-39, "Changing Engine Coolant"</u>.
- 2. Partially drain A/T fluid. Refer to <u>TM-341, "Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)"</u>.
- 3. Release fuel pressure. Refer to EC-928, "Fuel Pressure Check".
- 4. Remove the engine hood. Refer to <u>DLK-113, "Removal and Installation of Hood Assembly"</u>.
- 5. Remove engine room cover using power tools.
- 6. Remove the air duct and air cleaner case assembly. Refer to EM-135, "Removal and Installation".
- 7. Disconnect vacuum hose between vehicle and engine and set it aside.
- 8. Remove the radiator assembly and hoses. Refer to CO-43, "Removal and Installation".
- 9. Remove the drive belts. Refer to EM-123, "Removal and Installation".
- 10. Remove the engine cooling fan. Refer to CO-46, "Removal and Installation (Crankshaft driven type)".
- 11. Disconnect the engine room harness from the engine side and set it aside for easier work.
- 12. Disconnect the engine harness grounds.
- 13. Disconnect the reservoir tank for power steering from engine and move it aside for easier work.
- 14. Disconnect power steering oil pump from engine. Move it from its location and secure with a rope for easier work. Refer to <u>ST-18</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>".
- Remove the A/C compressor bolts and set aside. Refer to <u>HA-33, "Removal and Installation for Compressor"</u>.
- 16. Disconnect brake booster vacuum line.
- 17. Disconnect EVAP line.
- 18. Disconnect the fuel hose at the engine side connection. Refer to EM-157, "Removal and Installation".
- 19. Disconnect the heater hoses at cowl, and install plugs to avoid leakage of engine coolant.
- 20. Remove the A/T oil level indicator and indicator tube.
- 21. Remove front final drive assembly (4WD models). Refer to DLN-179. "Removal and Installation".
- 22. Remove three way catalyst. Refer to EM-141, "Removal and Installation".
- 23. Install engine slingers into left bank and right bank.

Engine slinger torque: 28.0 N·m (2.9 kg-m, 21 ft-lb)

- Remove transmission. Refer to <u>TM-75</u>, "Removal and Installation from Vehicle (For 2WD Models)" (2WD M/T models) <u>TM-77</u>, "Removal and Installation from Vehicle (For 4WD Models)" (4WD M/T models), <u>TM-384</u>, "Removal and Installation for <u>VQ40DE 2WD Models</u>" (2WD A/T models), <u>TM-386</u>, "Removal and Installation for VQ40DE 4WD Models" (4WD A/T models).
- 25. Lift with hoist and secure the engine in position.
- Remove engine assembly from vehicle, avoiding interference with vehicle body.
 CAUTION:

• Before and during this lifting, always check if any harnesses are left connected.

27. Remove the parts that may restrict installation of engine to engine stand.



EM-215

А

D

Е

F

Н

Κ

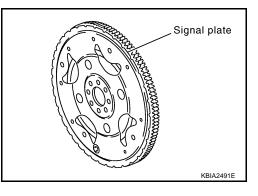
Μ

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

NOTE:

The procedure is described assuming that you use a engine holding the surface, to which transmission is installed.

- a. Remove flywheel (M/T models) or drive plate (A/T models).
 - Holding crankshaft pulley bolts, lock crankshaft to remove flywheel or drive plate bolts.
 - Loosen bolts diagonally.
 - CAUTION:
 - Be careful not to damage drive plate. Especially avoid deforming and damaging of signal plate teeth (circumference position).
 - Place the drive plate with signal plate surface facing other than downward.
 - Keep magnetic materials away from signal plate.



CAUTION:

Use an engine stand that has a load capacity [approximately 240kg (529 lb) or more] large enough for supporting the engine weight.

- If the load capacity of the stand is not adequate, remove the following parts beforehand to reduce the potential risk of overturning the stand.
- Remove fuel tube and fuel injector assembly. Refer to EM-157, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove intake manifold. Refer to EM-139, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove rocker cover. Refer to EM-152, "Removal and Installation".
- Other removable brackets.

CAUTION:

Before removing the hanging chains, make sure the engine stand is stable and there is no risk of overturning.

- 28. Remove generator. Refer to CHG-22, "Removal and Installation VQ40DE Models".
- 29. Remove engine mounting insulator bracket (upper) with power tool.

INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

- Before starting engine, check the levels of engine coolant, engine oil and working fluid. If less than required quantity, fill to the specified level.
- Use procedure below to check for fuel leakage.
- Turn ignition switch ON (with engine stopped). With fuel pressure applied to fuel piping, check for fuel leakage at connection points.
- Start engine. With engine speed increased, check again for fuel leakage at connection points.
- Run engine to check for unusual noise and vibration.
- Warm up engine thoroughly to make sure there is no leakage of engine coolant, engine oil, working fluid, fuel and exhaust gas.
- Bleed air from passages in pipes and tubes of applicable lines, such as in cooling system.
- After cooling down engine, again check amounts of engine coolant, engine oil and working fluid. Refill to specified level, if necessary.
- Summary of the inspection items:

ltem	Before starting engine	Engine running	After engine stopped
Engine coolant	Level	Leakage	Level
Engine oil	Level	Leakage	Level
Working fluid	Level	Leakage	Level
Fuel	Leakage	Leakage	Leakage
Exhaust gas	—	Leakage	—

ENGINE ASSEMBLY

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

*Transmission fluid, power steering fluid, brake fluid, etc.

L	7	
ſ		

ΕM

С

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

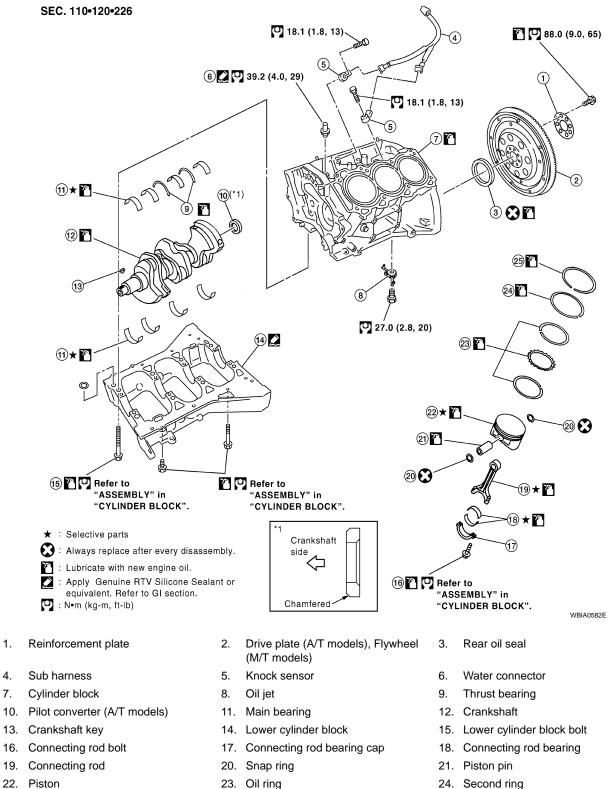
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY **ENGINE UNIT**

Exploded View

INFOID:000000003220224

[VQ40DE]



25. Top ring

1.

4.

7.

13.

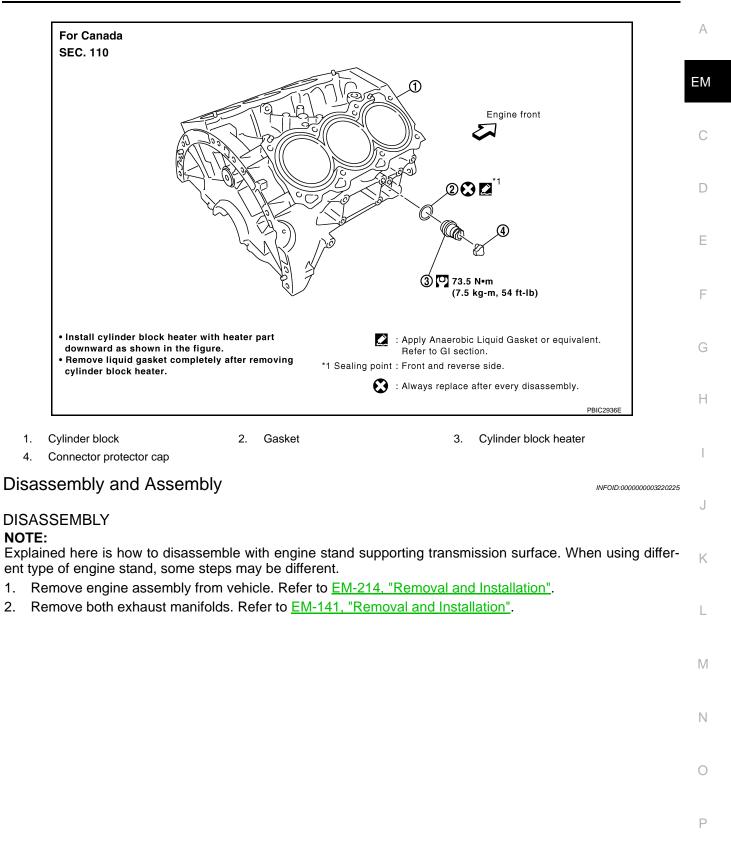
16.

19.

23. Oil ring

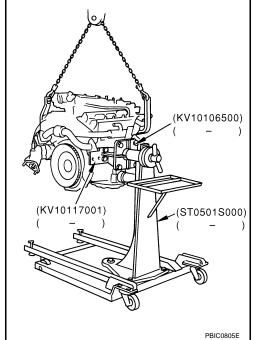
24. Second ring

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Lift engine, and mount to engine stand.
 CAUTION:
 Before removing the hanging chains, make sure engine stand is stable and there is no risk of overturning.



• A widely use engine stand can be used. CAUTION:

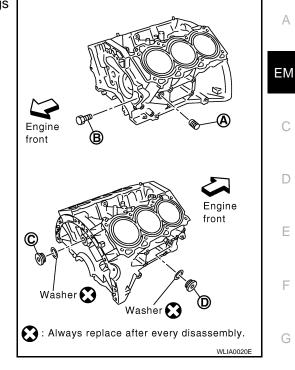
Use engine stand that has a load capacity [approximately 220 kg (441 lb) or more] large enough for supporting the engine weight.

- Widely use engine stand (Commercially available product) PBIC0085E
- 4. Drain engine oil. Refer to LU-22, "Changing Engine Oil".

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

5. Drain engine coolant by removing the cylinder block drain plugs "A", "B", "C" and "D" from cylinder block as shown.

For Canada, "D" is not plug but block heater.



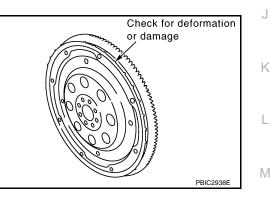
6. Remove flywheel (M/T models) or drive plate (A/T models) using Tool.

Tool number : KV10117700 (J-44716)

- Loosen bolts in diagonal order.
- Use TORX socket for drive plate bolts.

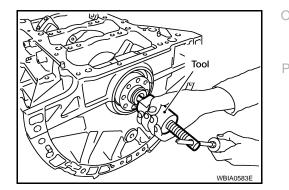
CAUTION:

- Do not disassemble drive plate.
- Do not place drive plate with signal plate facing down.
- When handling signal plate, take care not to damage or scratch it.
- Handle signal plate in a manner that prevents it from becoming magnetized.



- 7. Remove cylinder head. Refer to EM-204, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove sub harness, and remove knock sensors.
 CAUTION: Carefully handle sensor avoiding shocks.
- 9. Remove pilot converter using Tool as necessary.

Tool number : ST16610001 (J-23907)



[VQ40DE]

Н

Ν

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

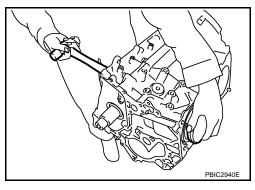
[VQ40DE]

- 10. Remove piston and connecting rod assembly as follows:
 - Before removing piston and connecting rod assembly, check the connecting rod side clearance. Refer to <u>EM-229, "Inspection After Disassembly"</u>.
 CAUTION:

Be careful not to drop connecting rod bearing, and to scratch the surface.

- 11. Position crankshaft pin corresponding to connecting rod to be removed onto the bottom dead center.
- 12. Remove connecting rod bearing cap.
- 13. Push piston and connecting rod assembly out to the cylinder head side using suitable tool.

CAUTION: Be careful not to damage the cylinder wall and crankshaft pin, resulting from an interference of the connecting rod big end.



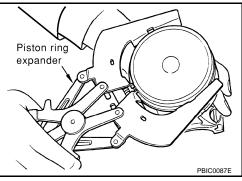
14. Remove connecting rod bearings from connecting rod and connecting rod bearing cap. CAUTION:

Identify installation position, and store them without mixing them up.

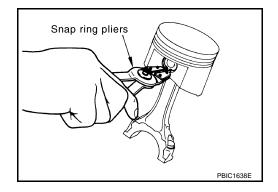
- 15. Remove piston rings form piston.
 - Before removing piston rings, check the piston ring side clearance. Refer to <u>EM-229</u>, "Inspection After <u>Disassembly"</u>.
 - Remove piston rings using piston ring expander or suitable tool.

CAUTION:

- When removing piston rings, be careful not to damage piston.
- Be careful not to damage piston rings by expanding them excessively.



- 16. Remove piston from connecting rod as follows:
- a. Remove snap ring using snap ring pliers.



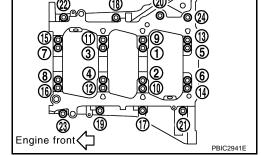
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

 Heat piston to 60° to 70°C (140° to 158°F) with industrial use drier or equivalent.

Push out piston pin with stick of outer diameter approximately 20 mm (0.79 in).

- 17. Remove lower cylinder block bolts.
 - Before loosening lower cylinder block bolts, measure the crankshaft end play. Refer to <u>EM-229</u>, "Inspection After Disassembly".
 - Loosen lower cylinder block bolts in reverse order as shown in several different steps.
 NOTE:

Use TORX socket (size E14) for bolts No. 1 to 16 (M10 bolt).



- 18. Remove lower cylinder block.
 - Cut liquid gasket for removal. Refer to EM-115. "Precaution for Liquid Gasket".

Tool number : KV10111100 (J-37228)

CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage the mounting surfaces.

- 19. Remove crankshaft.
- 20. Pull rear oil seal out from rear end of crankshaft.

NOTE:

When replacing rear oil seal without removing lower cylinder block, use a suitable to pull the rear oil seal installed between crankshaft and cylinder block out. **CAUTION:**

EM-223

Be careful not to damage crankshaft and cylinder block.

- 21. Remove main bearings and thrust bearings from cylinder block and lower cylinder block. CAUTION:
 - Be careful not to drop main bearing, and to scratch the surface.
 - Identify installation positions, and store them without mixing them up.
- 22. Remove oil jet.

PBIC1639E

Industrial use drier



[VQ40DE]

А

ΕM

D

Ε

F

Н

Κ

Μ

0

Ρ

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

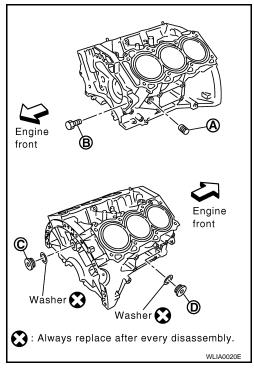
 Fully air-blow engine coolant and engine oil passages in cylinder block, cylinder bore and crankcase to remove any foreign material.
 CAUTION:

Use a goggles to protect your eye.

- 2. Install each plug to cylinder block as shown.
 - Apply sealant to the thread of water drain plugs "A" and "B". Use Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"</u>.
 - Apply sealant to the thread of plugs "C".
 Use Genuine High Strength Thread Locking Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-26</u>, "Recommended Chemical <u>Products and Sealants"</u>.
 - Apply sealant to the thread of plug "D".
 Use Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"</u>.
 NOTE:
 For Canada, "D" is not plug but block heater. Refer to <u>EM-219</u>,

For Canada, "D" is not plug but block heater. Refer to <u>EM-219</u>, "<u>Disassembly and Assembly</u>".

Replace washers with new one.



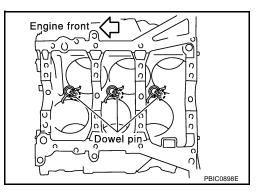
• Tighten each plug as specified below.

BIOCK PI	ug and Bi	ock Heater	Installation

	Part	Washer	Tightening Torque
Α		No	19.6 N·m (2.0 kg-m, 14 ft-lb)
	Reuse	No	9.8 N·m (1.0 kg-m, 87 in-lb)
В	New	- No	6.0 N⋅m (0.61 kg-m, 53 in-lb)
С		Yes	116 N·m (11.8 kg-m, 85 ft-lb)
D	Plug	Vee	62 N·m (6.3 kg-m, 46 ft-lb)
D	Block heater	Yes	73.5 N·m (7.5 kg-m, 54 ft-lb)

3. Install oil jet.

• Insert oil jet dowel pin into cylinder block dowel pin hole, and tighten bolts.



- 4. Install main bearings and thrust bearings as follows:
- a. Remove dust, dirt, and engine oil on bearing mating surfaces of cylinder block and main bearing caps.

Install main bearings paying attention to the direction. C.

block, Align projection with mating notch.

• Main bearing with oil hole and groove goes on cylinder block. The one without them goes on lower cylinder block.

Install thrust bearings to the both sides of the No. 3 journal hous-

• Install thrust bearings with the oil groove facing crankshaft arm

Install thrust bearing with a projection on one end on cylinder

- Before installing main bearings, apply engine oil to the bearing surface (inside). Do not apply engine oil to the back surface, but thoroughly clean it.
- When installing, align main bearing stopper protrusion to cutout of cylinder block and lower cylinder block.
- · Ensure the oil holes on cylinder block and those on the corresponding bearing are aligned.
- 5. Install crankshaft to cylinder block.

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

ing on cylinder block.

(outside).

b.

- While turning crankshaft by hand, check that it turns smoothly.
- Inspect the outer diameter of lower cylinder block bolt. Refer to EM-229, "Inspection After Disassembly". 6.
- Install lower cylinder block as follows: NOTE:

Lower cylinder block cannot be replaced as a single part, because it is machined together with cylinder block.

Apply a continuous bead of liquid gasket using Tool to lower cyla. inder block as shown.

Tool number : WS39930000 (

Use Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants". **CAUTION:**

After liquid gasket is applied, rear oil seal installation must be finished within 5 minutes. Therefore, the following procedure must be performed quickly.

- b. Tighten lower cylinder block as follows:
- i. Apply new engine oil to threads and seat surfaces of the bolts.
- ii. Tighten M8 bolts in numerical order as shown from No. 17 to 24.

Bolts 17 - 24 : 22.1 N·m (2.3 kg-m, 16 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

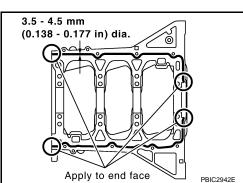
Wipe off completely any protruding liquid gasket on rear oil seal installation surface.

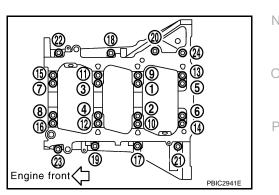
NOTE:

There are more processes to complete the tightening bolts. However stop procedure here to install rear oil seal.

- Install rear oil seal. Refer to EM-202, "Removal and Installation of Rear Oil Seal". C.
- Restart tightening of lower cylinder block bolts as follows: d.







INO

Thrust bearing installation position

Lower cylinder

PBIC2969E

block side

PBIC2968E

-No. 21No. 3

Engine

Oil groove

Cvlinder 🖌

block side

front

Thrust bearing

Engine

Oil hole

Oil groove

front

А

ΕM



F



Κ

Ν

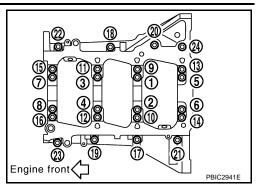
M

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Tighten M10 bolts in numerical order as shown from No. 1 to 16. NOTE:

Use TORX socket (size E14) for bolts No. 1 to 16 (M10 bolt).

Bolts 1 - 16 : 35.3 N·m (3.6 kg-m, 26 ft-lb)

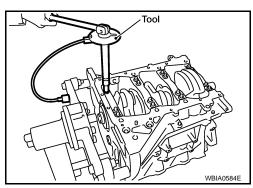


ii. Turn M10 bolts 90° clockwise in numerical order from No. 1 to 16 using Tool.

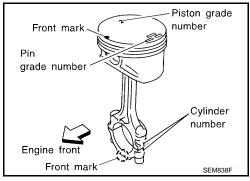
Tool number : KV10112100 (BT-8653-A)

CAUTION:

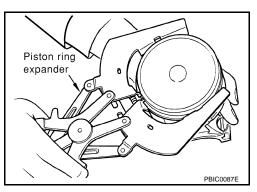
Use angle wrench Tool to check tightening angle. Do not make judgement by visual inspection.



- After installing the bolts, make sure that crankshaft can be rotated smoothly by hand.
- Wipe off completely any protruding liquid gasket on front side of the engine.
- Check the crankshaft end play. Refer to <u>EM-229</u>, "Inspection After Disassembly".
- 8. Inspect the outer diameter of connecting rod bolt. Refer to EM-229, "Inspection After Disassembly".
- 9. Install piston to connecting rod as follows:
- a. Install new snap ring to the groove of piston rear side using suitable tool.
- Insert it fully into groove to install.
- b. Install piston to connecting rod.
 - Using industrial use drier or similar tool, heat piston until piston pin can be pushed in by hand without excess force [approx. 60° to 70 °C (140° to 158 °F)]. From the front to the rear, insert piston pin into piston and connecting rod.
 - Assemble so that the front mark on the piston head and the cylinder number on connecting rod are positioned as shown.
- c. Install new snap ring to the groove of the piston front side.
 - Insert it fully into groove to install.
 - After installing, make sure that connecting rod moves smoothly.



- 10. Install piston rings using piston ring expander or suitable tool. CAUTION:
 - When installing piston rings, be careful not to damage piston.
 - Be careful not to damage piston rings by expending them excessively.



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[VQ40DE]

SEM757G

Oil ring upper or

(either of them)

lower rail gap

90°

Second ring and

oil ring spacer gap

PBIC0808E

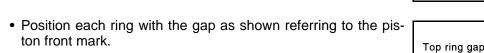
Punchmark side up

(if mark is present.)

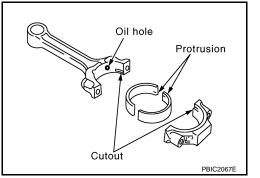
• If there is stamped mark on ring, mount it with marked side up. **NOTE:**

If there is no stamp on ring, no specific orientation is required for installation.

Stamped mark:	
Top ring	:
Second ring	: R



- Check the piston ring side clearance. Refer to EM-229, "Inspection After Disassembly".
- 11. Install connecting rod bearings to connecting rod and connecting rod bearing cap.
 - Before installing connecting rod bearings, apply engine oil to the bearing surface (inside). Do not apply engine oil to the back surface, but thoroughly clean it.
 - When installing, align connecting rod bearing stopper protrusion with cutout of connecting rods and connecting rod bearing caps to install.
 - Ensure the oil hole on connecting rod and that on the corresponding bearing are aligned.



90°

90°

45

45

Front mark X

lower rail gap

(either of them)

- 12. Install piston and connecting rod assembly to crankshaft.
- 13. Position crankshaft pin corresponding to connecting rod to be installed onto the bottom dead center.
- 14. Apply engine oil sufficiently to the cylinder bore, piston and crankshaft pin journal.
- 15. Match the cylinder position with the cylinder number on connecting rod to install. **NOTE:**

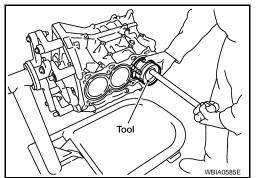
Be sure that front mark on piston head is facing front of engine.

16. Install piston with the front mark on the piston head facing the front of engine using Tool.

Tool number : EM03470000 (J-8037)

CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage the cylinder wall and crankshaft pin, resulting from an interference of the connecting rod big end.





11

А

Ε

С

F



M

Κ

L

Ν

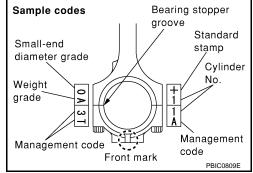
 \sim



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[VQ40DE]

- 17. Install connecting rod bearing cap.
 - Match the stamped cylinder number marks on connecting rod with those on connecting rod bearing cap to install.
 - · Be sure that front mark on connecting rod bearing cap is facing front of engine.



- 18. Tighten connecting rod bolts as follows:
- Apply engine oil to the threads and seats of connecting rod bolts. a.
- Tighten connecting rod bolts. b.

Connecting rod bolt : 19.6 N·m (2.0 kg-m, 14 ft-lb)

Then tighten all connecting rod bolts 90° clockwise. C. **CAUTION:**

Always use Tool. Avoid tightening based on visual check alone.

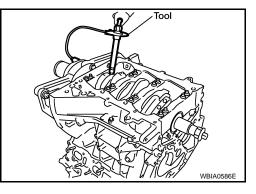
Tool number : KV10112100 (BT-8653-A)

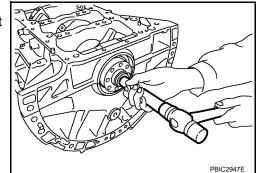
- · After tightening connecting rod bolts, make sure that crankshaft rotates smoothly.
- Check the connecting rod side clearance. Refer to <u>EM-229.</u> "Inspection After Disassembly".
- 19. Install pilot converter.

shown.

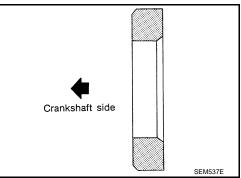
· With drift of the following outer diameter, press-fit as far as it will go.

Pilot converter : Approx. 33 mm (1.30 in)





• Press-fit pilot converter with its chamfer facing crankshaft as



Right bank side

Engine front

Left bank side

Crankshaft

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

20. Install knock sensors.

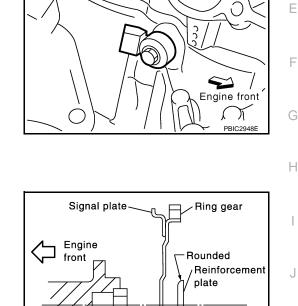
- Install knock sensor so that connector faces rear of engine.
- After installing knock sensor, connect harness connector, and lay it out to rear of engine.

CAUTION:

- Do not tighten bolts while holding connector.
- If any impact by dropping is applied to knock sensor, replace it with new one.

NOTE:

- Make sure that there is no foreign material on the cylinder block mating surface and the back surface of knock sensor.
- Make sure that knock sensor does not interfere with other parts.



21. Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly after this step.

Drive plate (A/T models)

- Install drive plate and reinforcement plate as shown.
- Holding ring gear using Tool.

Tool number : KV10117700 (J-44716)

• Tighten bolts crosswise over several times.



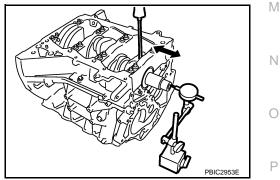
CRANKSHAFT END PLAY

 Measure the clearance between thrust bearings and crankshaft arm when crankshaft is moved fully forward or backward with dial indicator.

Standard: 0.10 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in)Limit: 0.30 mm (0.0118 in)

• If the measured value exceeds the limit, replace thrust bearings, and measure again. If it still exceeds the limit, replace crankshaft also.

CONNECTING ROD SIDE CLEARANCE



Pilot converter

[VQ40DE]

c

(

А

ΕM

С

D

Κ

L

PBIC0910E

INFOID:000000003220226

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

 Measure the side clearance between connecting rod and crankshaft arm with feeler gauge.

Standard : 0.20 - 0.35 mm (0.0079 - 0.0138 in) Limit : 0.40 mm (0.0157 in)

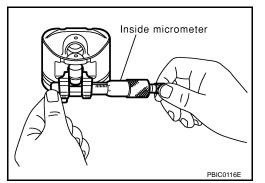
• If the measured value exceeds the limit, replace connecting rod, and measure again. If it still exceeds the limit, replace crankshaft also.

PISTON TO PISTON PIN CLEARANCE

Piston Pin Hole Diameter

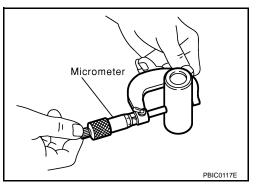
Measure the inner diameter of piston pin hole with inside micrometer.

Standard : 21.993 - 22.005 mm (0.8659 - 0.8663 in)



Piston Pin Outer Diameter Measure the outer diameter of piston pin with micrometer.

Standard : 21.989 - 22.001 mm (0.8657 - 0.8662 in)

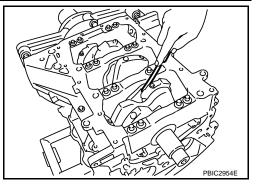


Piston to Piston Pin Oil Clearance (Piston to piston pin oil clearance) = (Piston pin hole diameter) – (Piston pin outer diameter)

Standard : 0.002 - 0.006 mm (0.0001 - 0.0002 in)

- If the calculated value is out of the standard, replace piston and piston pin assembly.
- When replacing piston and piston pin assembly, refer to <u>EM-240. "How to Select Piston and Bearing"</u>. **NOTE:**
 - Piston is available together with piston pin as assembly.
 - Piston pin (piston pin hole) grade is provided only for the parts installed at the plant. For service parts, no piston pin grades can be selected. (Only "0" grade is available.)

PISTON RING SIDE CLEARANCE

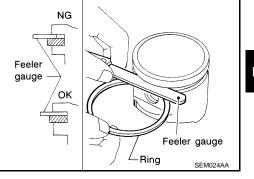


[VQ40DE]

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

• Measure side clearance of piston ring and piston ring groove with feeler gauge.

Standard:	
Top ring	: 0.045 - 0.080 mm (0.0018 - 0.0031 in)
2nd ring	: 0.030 - 0.070 mm (0.0012 - 0.0028 in)
Oil ring	: 0.065 - 0.135 mm (0.0026 - 0.0053 in)
Limit:	
Top ring	: 0.11 mm (0.0043 in)
2nd ring	: 0.10 mm (0.0039 in)

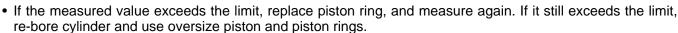


 If the measured value exceeds the limit, replace piston ring, and measure again. If it still exceeds the limit, replace piston also.

PISTON RING END GAP

- Make sure that the cylinder bore inner diameter is within the specification. Follow the "Cylinder Bore Inner Diameter" procedure.
- Lubricate with new engine oil to piston and piston ring, and then insert piston ring until middle of cylinder with piston, and measure the piston ring end gap with feeler gauge.

Standard:	
Top ring	: 0.23 - 0.33 mm (0.0091 - 0.0130 in)
2nd ring	: 0.33 - 0.48 mm (0.0130 - 0.0189 in)
Oil ring	: 0.20 - 0.50 mm (0.0079 - 0.0197 in)
Limit:	
Top ring	: 0.56 mm (0.0220 in)
2nd ring	: 0.68 mm (0.0268 in)
Oil ring	: 0.85 mm (0.0335 in)



CONNECTING ROD BEND AND TORSION

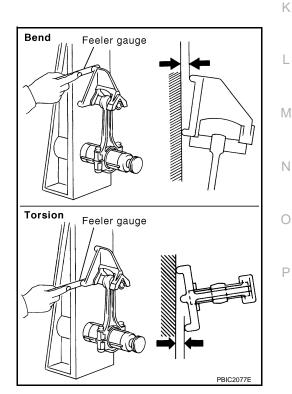
Check with connecting rod aligner.

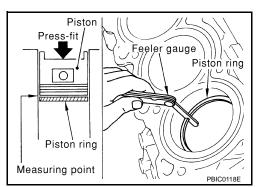
Bend:

Limit: 0.15 mm (0.0059 in) per 100 mm (3.94 in) length **Torsion**:

Limit: 0.30 mm (0.0118 in) per 100 mm (3.94 in) length

If it exceeds the limit, replace connecting rod assembly.





[VQ40DE]

ΕM

D

Ε

F

Н

J

С

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

CONNECTING ROD DIAMETER (BIG END)

- Install connecting rod bearing cap without installing connecting rod bearing, and tightening connecting rod bolts to the specified torque. Refer to <u>EM-219</u>, "<u>Disassembly and Assembly</u>" for the tightening procedure.
- Measure the inner diameter of connecting rod big end with inside micrometer.

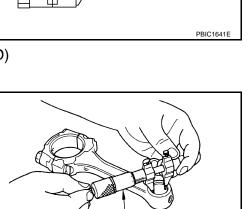
Standard : 57.000 - 57.013 mm (2.2441 - 2.2446 in)

• If out of the standard, replace connecting rod assembly.

CONNECTING ROD BUSHING OIL CLEARANCE (SMALL END)

Connecting Rod Bushing Inside Diameter (Small End) Measure inside diameter of connecting rod bushing using suitable tool.

Standard : 22.000 - 22.012 mm (0.8661 - 0.8666 in)

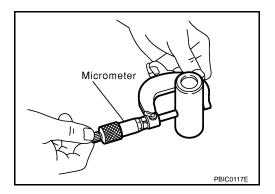


Inside micrometer

PBIC0120E

Piston Pin Diameter Measure diameter of piston pin using suitable tool.

Standard : 21.989 - 22.001 mm (0.8657 - 0.8662 in)



Connecting Rod Bushing Oil Clearance (Small End)

(Connecting rod bushing oil clearance) = (Connecting rod bushing inner diameter) – (Piston pin outer diameter)

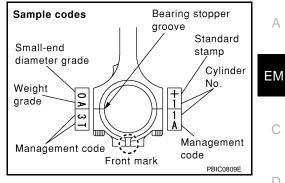
Standard : 0.005 - 0.017 mm (0.0002 - 0.0007 in) Limit : 0.030 mm (0.0012 in)

- If the calculated value exceeds the limit, replace connecting rod assembly and/or piston and piston pin assembly.
- If replacing piston and piston pin assembly, refer to <u>EM-240. "How to Select Piston and Bearing"</u>.

Connecting rod

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

· If replacing connecting rod assembly, follow the "CONNECTING ROD BEARING OIL CLEARANCE" procedure to select the connecting rod bearing.



Ó

ΠΠ

Front mark

Piston pin grade númber

Factory installed parts grading:

Only grade "0".

		Unit: mm (in)
Grade	0	1
Connecting rod bushing inner diameter *	22.000 - 22.006 (0.8661 - 0.8664)	22.006 - 22.012 (0.8664 - 0.8666)
Piston pin hole diameter	21.993 - 21.999 (0.8659 - 0.8661)	21.999 - 22. 005 (0.8661 - 0.8663)
Piston pin outer diameter	21.989 - 21.995 (0.8657- 0.8659)	21.995 - 22.001 (0.8659 - 0.8662)

*: After installing in connecting rod

CYLINDER BLOCK DISTORTION

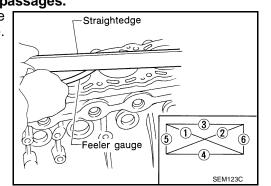
· Remove any oil, scale, gasket, sealant and carbon deposits from the cylinder block surface. CAUTION:

Do not allow any debris to enter engine oil or engine coolant passages.

 Measure the distortion on the cylinder block upper face at some different points in six directions with straightedge and feeler gauge.

Limit : 0.1 mm (0.004 in)

If it exceeds the limit, replace cylinder block.



MAIN BEARING HOUSING INNER DIAMETER

- Install lower cylinder block without installing main bearings, and tighten lower cylinder block bolts to the specified torque. Refer to EM-219, "Disassembly and Assembly" for the tightening procedure.
- Measure the inner diameter of main bearing housing with bore gauge.

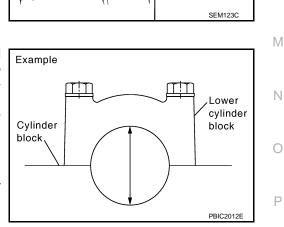
Standard : 74.993 - 75.017 mm (2.9525 - 2.9534 in)

 If out of the standard, replace cylinder block and lower cylinder block as assembly. NOTE:

Cylinder block cannot be replaced as a single part, because it is machined together with lower cylinder block.

PISTON TO CYLINDER BORE CLEARANCE

Cylinder Bore Inner Diameter



[VQ40DE]

Piston grade number

D

А

Ε

F



Н

Κ

L

PBIC2950E

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

• Using bore gauge, measure cylinder bore for wear, out-of-round and taper at six different points on each cylinder. ("X" and "Y" directions at "A", "B" and "C") ("X" is in longitudinal direction of engine)

Standard inner diameter: 95.500 - 95.530 mm (3.7598 - 3.7610 in) Out-of-round (Difference between "X" and "Y"): 0.015 mm (0.0006 in) Taper limit (Difference between "A" and "C"): 0.01 mm (0.0004 in)

- If the measured value exceeds the limit, or if there are scratches and/or seizure on the cylinder inner wall, hone or re-bore the inner wall.
- Oversize piston is provided. When using oversize piston, re-bore cylinder so that the clearance of the piston-to-cylinder bore satisfies the standard.

CAUTION:

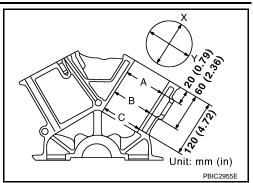
When using oversize piston, use oversize pistons for all cylinders with oversize piston rings.

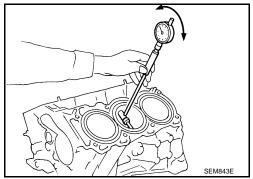
Oversize (OS) : 0.2 mm (0.008 in)

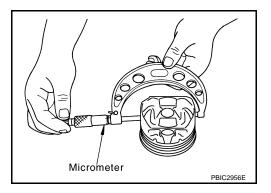
Piston Skirt Diameter

Measure the outer diameter of piston skirt with micrometer.

Measure point : Distance from the top 43.03 mm (1.6941 in) Standard : 95.480 - 95.510 mm (3.7590 - 3.7602 in)







Piston to Cylinder Bore Clearance

Calculate by piston skirt diameter and cylinder bore inner diameter (direction "X", position "B"). (Clearance) = (Cylinder bore inner diameter) – (Piston skirt diameter).

Standard: 0.010 - 0.030 mm (0.0004 - 0.0012 in)Limit: 0.08 mm (0.0031 in)

 If the calculated value exceeds the limit, replace piston and piston pin assembly. Refer to <u>EM-240, "How to</u> <u>Select Piston and Bearing"</u>.

Re-boring Cylinder Bore

1. Cylinder bore size is determined by adding piston to cylinder bore clearance to piston skirt diameter.

Re-bored size calculation: D = A + B - C

where,

D: Bored diameter

- A: Piston skirt diameter as measured
- B: Piston to cylinder bore clearance (standard value)
- C: Honing allowance 0.02 mm (0.0008 in)
- 2. Install lower cylinder block, and tighten to the specified torque. Otherwise, cylinder bores may be distorted in final assembly.

EM-234

[VQ40DE]

• Do not cut too much out of cylinder bore at a time. Cut only 0.05 mm (0.0020 in) or so in diameter at a

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Cut cylinder bores.

NOTE:

time.

3.

А

EM

D

4. Hone cylinders to obtain the specified piston to cylinder bore clearance.

• When any cylinder needs boring, all other cylinders must also be bored.

5. Measure finished the cylinder bore for out-of-round and taper. **NOTE:**

Measurement should be done after cylinder bore cools down.

CRANKSHAFT MAIN JOURNAL DIAMETER

• Measure the outer diameter of crankshaft main journals with micrometer.

Standard : 69.951 - 69.975 mm (2.7540 - 2.7549 in) dia.

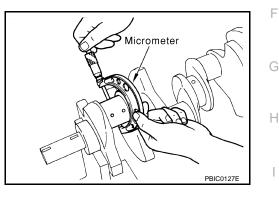
• If out of the standard, measure the main bearing oil clearance. Then use undersize bearing. Follow the E "MAIN BEARING OIL CLEARANCE" procedure.

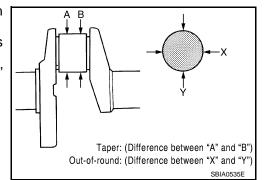
CRANKSHAFT PIN JOURNAL DIAMETER

Measure the outer diameter of crankshaft pin journal with micrometer.

Standard : 53.956 - 53.974 mm (2.1242 - 2.1250 in) dia.

 If out of the standard, measure the connecting rod bearing oil clearance. Then use undersize bearing. Follow the "CONNECT-ING ROD BEARING OIL CLEARANCE" procedure.





- OUT-OF-ROUND AND TAPER OF CRANKSHAFT
- Measure the dimensions at four different points as shown on each main journal and pin journal with micrometer.
- Out-of-round is indicated by the difference in the dimensions between "X" and "Y" at "A" and "B".
- Taper is indicated by the difference in the dimensions between "A" and "B" at "X" and "Y".

Limit:

Out-of-round (Difference between "X" and "Y")

: 0.002 mm (0.0001 in)

Taper (Difference between "A" and "B")

: 0.002 mm (0.0001 in)

- If the measured value exceeds the limit, correct or replace crankshaft.
- If corrected, measure the bearing oil clearance of the corrected main journal and/or pin journal. Then select the main bearing and/or connecting rod bearing. Follow the "MAIN BEARING OIL CLEARANCE" and/or "CONNECTING ROD BEARING OIL CLEARANCE" procedures.

CRANKSHAFT RUNOUT

Р

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

• Place V-block on precise flat table, and support the journals on the both end of crankshaft.

- Place dial indicator straight up on the No. 3 journal.
- While rotating crankshaft, read the movement of the pointer on dial indicator. (Total indicator reading)

 Standard
 : Less than 0.05 mm (0.002 in)

 Limit
 : 0.10 mm (0.0039 in)

• If it exceeds the limit, replace crankshaft.

CONNECTING ROD BEARING OIL CLEARANCE

Method by Calculation

- Install connecting rod bearings to connecting rod and cap, and tighten connecting rod bolts to the specified torque. Refer to <u>EM-219</u>, "Disassembly and Assembly" for the tightening procedure.
- Measure the inner diameter of connecting rod bearing with inside micrometer.

(Bearing oil clearance) = (Connecting rod bearing inner diameter) – (Crankshaft pin journal diameter)

Standard : 0.034 - 0.059 mm (0.0013 - 0.0023 in) (actual clearance)

Limit : 0.070 mm (0.0028 in)

 If the calculated value exceeds the limit, select proper connecting rod bearing according to connecting rod big end diameter and crankshaft pin journal diameter to obtain the specified bearing oil clearance. Refer to <u>EM-240. "How to Select Piston and Bearing"</u>.

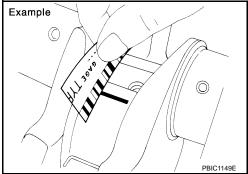
Method of Using Plastigage

- Remove oil and dust on crankshaft pin journal and the surfaces of each bearing completely.
- Cut plastigage slightly shorter than the bearing width, and place it in crankshaft axial direction, avoiding oil holes.
- Install connecting rod bearings to connecting rod and cap, and tighten connecting rod bolts to the specified torque. Refer to <u>EM-219</u>, "<u>Disassembly and Assembly</u>" for the tightening procedure. CAUTION:

Do not rotate crankshaft.

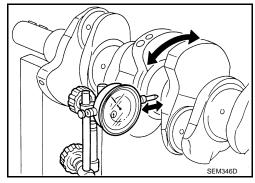
 Remove connecting rod bearing cap and bearing, and using scale on plastigage bag, measure the plastigage width.
 NOTE:

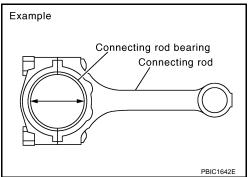
The procedure when the measured value exceeds the limit is same as that described in the "Method by Calculation".



MAIN BEARING OIL CLEARANCE

Method by Calculation





[VQ40DE]

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

 Install main bearings to cylinder block and lower cylinder block, and tighten lower cylinder block bolts to the specified torque. Refer to <u>EM-219</u>, "<u>Disassembly and Assembly</u>" for the tightening procedure.

• Measure the inner diameter of main bearing with bore gauge. (Bearing clearance) = (Main bearing inner diameter) – (Crankshaft main journal diameter)

> Standard : 0.035 - 0.045 mm (0.0014 - 0.0018 in) (actual clearance) Limit : 0.065 mm (0.0026 in)

If the calculated value exceeds the limit, select proper main bearing according to main bearing inner diameter and crankshaft main journal diameter to obtain specified bearing oil clearance. Refer to <u>EM-240</u>, "How to <u>Select Piston and Bearing</u>".

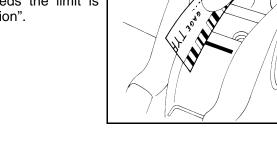
Method of Using Plastigage

- Remove engine oil and dust on crankshaft main journal and the surfaces of each bearing completely.
- Cut plastigage slightly shorter than the bearing width, and place it in crankshaft axial direction, avoiding oil holes.
- Install main bearings to cylinder block and lower cylinder block, and tighten lower cylinder block bolts to the specified torque. Refer to <u>EM-219</u>, "<u>Disassembly and Assembly</u>" for the tightening procedure. CAUTION:

Do not rotate crankshaft.

• Remove lower cylinder block and bearings, and using scale on plastigage bag, measure the plastigage width. **NOTE:**

The procedure when the measured value exceeds the limit is same as that described in the "Method by Calculation".



Example

(C

Example

Cylinder

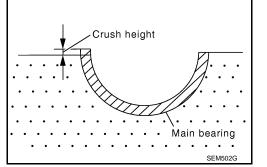
block

CRUSH HEIGHT OF MAIN BEARING

 When lower cylinder block is removed after being tightened to the specified torque with main bearings installed, the tip end of bearing must protrude. Refer to <u>EM-219</u>, "<u>Disassembly and Assembly</u>" for the tightening procedure.

Standard : There must be crush height.

• If the standard is not met, replace main bearings.

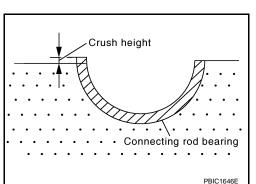


CRUSH HEIGHT OF CONNECTING ROD BEARING

 When connecting rod bearing cap is removed after being tightened to the specified torque with connecting rod bearings installed, the tip end of bearing must protrude. Refer to <u>EM-219</u>, "<u>Disassembly</u> and <u>Assembly</u>" for the tightening procedure.

Standard : There must be crush height.

• If the standard is not met, replace connecting rod bearings.



[VQ40DE]

lower

cylinder

bearing

block

Main

PBIC2204E

 \bigcirc

PBIC1149E

EM

А

D

Е

F



Н

Κ

L

M

Ν

Ρ

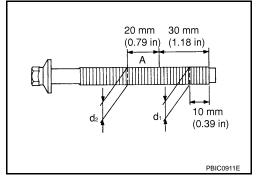
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

LOWER CYLINDER BLOCK BOLT OUTER DIAMETER

- Measure the outer diameters ("d1", "d2") at two positions as shown.
- If reduction appears in "A" range, regard it as "d2".

Limit ("d1" - "d2") : 0.11 mm (0.0051 in)

• If it exceeds the limit (large difference in dimensions), replace lower cylinder block bolt with new one.



d

19 mm (0.75 in)

PBIC0912E

CONNECTING ROD BOLT OUTER DIAMETER

- Measure the outer diameter "d" at position shown.
- If the reduction appears in a position other than "d", regard it as "d".

Limit : 7.75 mm (0.3051 in)

• When "d" exceeds the limit (when it becomes thinner), replace connecting rod bolt with new one.



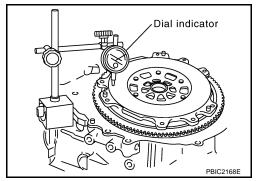
- This inspection is for double mass flywheel only.
- Do not disassemble the double mass flywheel.

Flywheel Deflection

- Measure the deflection of the flywheel contact surface to the clutch with a dial gauge.
- Measure the runout at 210 mm (8.27 in) diameter.

Limit : 0.45 mm (0.0177 in) or less

• When measured value exceeds the limit, replace the flywheel with a new one.



MOVEMENT AMOUNT OF FLYWHEEL (M/T MODELS) CAUTION:

Do not disassemble double mass flywheel.

Movement Amount of Thrust (Fore-and-Aft) Direction

 Measure the movement amount of thrust (fore-and-aft) direction when 100 N (10.2 kg, 22 lb) force is added at the portion of 125 mm (4.92 in) radius from the center of flywheel.

Standard : 1.3 mm (0.051 in) or less

• If measured value is out of the standard, replace flywheel.

Movement Amount in Radial (Rotation) Direction

Check the movement amount of radial (rotation) direction with the following procedure:

- 1. Install a bolt to clutch cover mounting hole, and place a torque wrench on the extended line of the flywheel center line.
 - Tighten bolt at a force of 9.8 N·m (1.0 kg-m, 87 in-lb) to keep it from loosening.

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

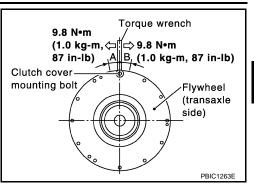
- 2. Put a mating mark on circumferences of the two flywheel masses without applying any load (Measurement standard points).
- 3. Apply a force of 9.8 N·m (1.0 kg-m, 87 in-lb) in each direction, and mark the movement amount on the mass on the transmission side.
- 4. Measure the dimensions of movement amounts "A" and "B" on circumference of flywheel on the transmission side.

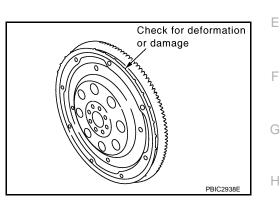
Standard: 44.3 mm (1.744 in) or less.

- If measured value is out of the standard, replace flywheel.
- When "d" exceeds the limit (when it becomes thinner), replace connecting rod bolt with new one.

DRIVE PLATE (A/T MODELS)

- Check drive plate and signal plate for deformation or cracks. CAUTION:
 - Do not disassemble drive plate.
 - Do not place drive plate with signal plate facing down.
 - When handling signal plate, take care not to damage or scratch it.
 - Handle signal plate in a manner that prevents it from becoming magnetized.
- If anything is found, replace drive plate.



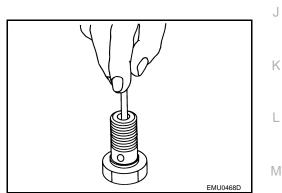


OIL JET

- Check nozzle for deformation and damage.
- Blow compressed air from nozzle, and check for clogs.
- If it is not satisfied, clean or replace oil jet.

OIL JET RELIEF VALVE

- Using clean plastic stick, press check valve in oil jet relief valve. Make sure that valve moves smoothly with proper reaction force.
- If it is not satisfied, replace oil jet relief valve.



Ν

ΕM

D

Ρ

А

[VQ40DE]

How to Select Piston and Bearing

INFOID:000000003220227

DESCRIPTION

Selection points	Selection parts	Selection items	Selection methods				
Between cylinder block and crankshaft	Main bearing	Main bearing grade (bearing thickness)	Determined by match of cylin- der block bearing housing grade (inner diameter of hous- ing) and crankshaft journal grade (outer diameter of jour- nal)				
Between crankshaft and con- necting rod	Connecting rod bearing	Connecting rod bearing grade (bearing thickness)	Combining service grades for connecting rod big end diame- ter and crankshaft pin outer di- ameter determine connecting rod bearing selection.				
Between cylinder block and pis- ton	Piston and piston pin assembly (Piston is available together with piston pin as assembly.)	Piston grade (piston skirt diameter)	Piston grade = cylinder bore grade (inner diameter of bore)				
Between piston and connecting rod*	_	_	_				

*: For the service parts, the grade for fitting cannot be selected between piston pin and connecting rod. (Only "0" grade is available.) The information at the shipment from the plant is described as a reference.

- The identification grade stamped on each part is the grade for the dimension measured in new condition. This grade cannot apply to reused parts.
- For reused or repaired parts, measure the dimension accurately. Determine the grade by comparing the measurement with the values of each selection table.
- For details of the measurement method of each part, the reuse standards and the selection method of the selective fitting parts, follow the applicable procedures.

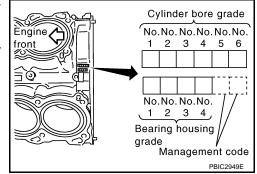
HOW TO SELECT PISTON

When New Cylinder Block is Used

Check the cylinder bore grade ("1", "2", or "3") on rear side of cylinder block, and select piston of the same grade.

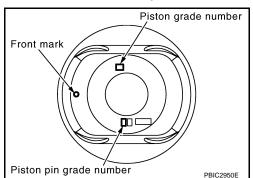
NOTE:

Piston is available with piston pin as a set for the service part. (Only "0" grade piston pin is available.)



When Cylinder Block is Reused

- 1. Measure the cylinder bore inner diameter. Refer to EM-229, "Inspection After Disassembly".
- Determine the bore grade by comparing the measurement with the values under the cylinder bore inner diameter of the "Piston Selection Table".



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

3. Select piston of the same grade.

Piston Selection Table

			Offic. Hill	(111)
Grade	1	2 (or no mark)	3	EM
Cylinder bore inner diameter	95.500 - 95.510 (3.7598 - 3.7602)	95.510 - 95.520 (3.7602 - 3.7606)	95.520 - 95.530 (3.7606 - 3.7610)	
Piston skirt diameter	95.480 - 95.490 (3.7590 - 3.7594)	95.490 - 95.500 (3.7594 - 3.7598)	95.500 - 95.510 (3.7598 - 3.7602)	С

NOTE:

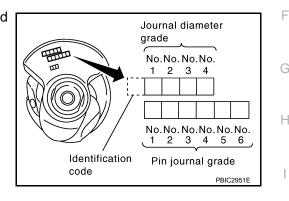
- Piston is available together with piston pin as assembly.
- Piston pin (piston pin hole) grade is provided only for the parts installed at the plant. For service parts, no piston pin grades can be selected. (Only "0" grade is available.)
- No second grade mark is available on piston.

HOW TO SELECT CONNECTING ROD BEARING

When New Connecting Rod and Crankshaft are Used

Check pin journal grade ("0", "1", or "2") on front of crankshaft, and select connecting rod bearing of the same grade. **NOTE:**

There is no grading for connecting rod big end diameter.



When Crankshaft and Connecting Rod are Reused

- 1. Measure the connecting rod big end diameter. Refer to EM-229, "Inspection After Disassembly".
- 2. Make sure that the connecting rod big end diameter is within the standard value.
- 3. Measure the crankshaft pin journal diameter. Refer to EM-229, "Inspection After Disassembly".
- 4. Determine the grade of crankshaft pin journal grade by corresponding to the measured dimension in K "Crankshaft pin journal diameter" column of "Connecting Rod Bearing Selection Table".
- 5. Select connecting rod bearing of the same grade.

Connecting Rod Bearing Selection Table

57.000 - 57.013 (2.2441 - 2.2446) Connecting rod big end diameter Μ Unit: mm (in) Crankshaft Connecting rod bearing Crankshaft pin journal diameter Grade (Mark) Ν Dimension (Bearing thickness range) Bearing grade No. Color 53.968 - 53.974 (2.1247 - 2.1250) 0 1.500 - 1.503 (0.0591 - 0.0592) STD 0 Black STD 1 53.962 - 53.968 (2.1245 - 2.1247) 1 1.503 - 1.506 (0.0592 - 0.0593) Brown STD 2 53.956 - 53.962 (2.1242 - 2.1245) 2 1.506 - 1.509 (0.0593 - 0.0594) Green

Undersize Bearings Usage Guide

• When the specified connecting rod bearing oil clearance is not obtained with standard size connecting rod bearings, use undersize (US) bearings.

• When using undersize (US) bearing, measure the connecting rod bearing inner diameter with bearing installed, and grind crankshaft pin so that the connecting rod bearing oil clearance satisfies the standard. **CAUTION:**

D

Е

L

P

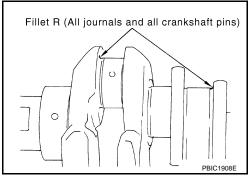
Unit: mm (in)

[VQ40DE]

I Init: mm (in)

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

In grinding crankshaft pin to use undersize bearings, keep the fillet R [1.5 - 1.7 mm (0.059 - 0.067 in)].



Bearing undersize table

Unit: mm (in)

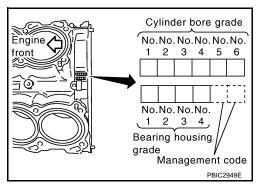
[VQ40DE]

Size	Thickness						
US 0.25 (0.0098)	1.626 - 1.634 (0.0640 - 0.0643)						

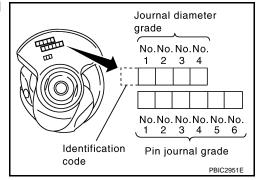
HOW TO SELECT MAIN BEARING

When New Cylinder Block and Crankshaft are Used

1. "Main Bearing Selection Table" rows correspond to bearing housing grade on rear left side of cylinder block.



2. "Main Bearing Selection Table" columns correspond to journal diameter grade on front side of crankshaft.



3. Select main bearing grade at the point where selected row and column meet in "Main Bearing Selection Table".

When Cylinder Block and Crankshaft are Reused

- 1. Measure cylinder block main bearing housing inner diameter and crankshaft main journal diameter. Refer to <u>EM-229</u>, "Inspection After Disassembly" and <u>EM-229</u>, "Inspection After Disassembly".
- 2. Correspond the measured dimension in "Cylinder block main bearing housing inner diameter" row of "Main Bearing Selection Table".
- 3. Correspond the measured dimension in "Crankshaft main journal diameter" column of "Main Bearing Selection Table".
- 4. Select main bearing grade at the point where selected row and column meet in following selection table.

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[VQ40DE]

Main Bearing Selection Table

$\overline{\ }$	Outlinder block mein	Mark	A	в		E	F	G	н	J	< L	м	N	Ρ	R	s	т	υ	v	w	x	1 4	7		
	Cylinder block main bearing housing inner diameter		2.9525)	2.9526)	(9266.2	2.9527)	2.9527)	2.9528)	2.9528)	2.9528)	2.9529)	.9529)	2.9530)	2.9530)	2.9531)	2.9531)	2.9531)	2.9532)	2.9532)	2.9533)	2.9533)	(0008-7)	2.9534)		
	Unit: mm (in) Crankshaft	diameter	(2.9525 -	(2.9525 -	- 9266.2)	(2.9526 -	(2.9527 -	(2.9527 -	(2.9528 -	(2.9528 -	- 8266.2)	2.9529 -	2.9529 -	(2.9530 -	(2.9530 -	(2.9531 -	(2.9531 -	(2.9531 -	(2.9532 -	(2.9532 -	(2.9533 -	6 (2 0533 - 2	(2.9534 -		
d	nain journal liameter Jnit: mm (in)	Hole	- 74.994	ı		1 T	·	1	- 75	- 75.002	- 75,004	- 75.005	- 75.006 (- i	- 75.00	- 1	- 75.01	- 75.01	- 75.01	- 75.01 77.01	- 75.01	- 75.01		
Mark	Axle diameter		74.993	74.994	74.995	74.997	74.998	74.999	75.000	75.001	75,003	75.004	75.005	75.006	75.007	75.008	75.009	75.010	75.011	75.012	75.013	75 015	5.01		
A B C	69.975 - 69.974 (2.7549 - 2.75 69.974 - 69.973 (2.7549 - 2.75 69.973 - 69.972 (2.7548 - 2.75	48)	0 0 0	00) 0) 1 0 0 0 1	1 01	01 1 1	1 1 1	· ·	12 1	2 12 2 12 2 2	-	2		23	_	-	-	3	3	34 3		4 34 4 4 4 4		
D E F	69.972 - 69.971 (2.7548 - 2.75 69.971 - 69.970 (2.7548 - 2.75 69.970 - 69.969 (2.7547 - 2.75	47)	01 01 01	01)1 1 1 1 1 -	1 1 1 1 1 12	1 12 12	12 12 12	12	2 2	2 2 2 2 2 23	_		23 23 3	23 3 3	3		34		34	4 4	1 4 1 4 1 4	· ·	-	
G H J	69.969 - 69.968 (2.7547 - 2.75 69.968 - 69.967 (2.7546 - 2.75 69.967 - 69.966 (2.7546 - 2.75	46) 46)	1 1 1	11	1 1 2 1 2 1	2 12		2 2 2	2	22 232	3 23 3 23 3 3	3 23 3 3	3	3 3	3 34	34	34 34 4	34 4 4	-	4	15 4	_	5 45 5 5	5	
K	69.966 - 69.965 (2.7546 - 2.75 69.965 - 69.964 (2.7545 - 2.75	45) 45)	12 12 12	12 1 12 2		2 2 2 2	2 23	23 23	23 23	23 3 3 3	33 33	3 34	34 34	34 34	34 4	4	4	4 45	45 45	45 45	15 £	5 5	5 5 5 56 6 56	5	
M N P	69.964 - 69.963 (2.7545 - 2.75 69.963 - 69.962 (2.7544 - 2.75 69.962 - 69.961 (2.7544 - 2.75	44) 44)	2 2	2 2 2	2 2 23 2	3 23 3 23	23 3	23 3 3	3 3	33 343	4 34 4 34	4	4 4		45	45 45	45 45	45 5	5 5	5 5 5	5 5 56 5	6 5 6 5	656 66	5	
R S T	69.961 - 69.960 (2.7544 - 2.75 69.960 - 69.959 (2.7543 - 2.75 69.959 - 69.958 (2.7543 - 2.75	43) 42)	23	23 2 23 3	232 233 333	33 33	34	34 34	34 34	34 4 4 4	4 4 4 4 4 4	45		45 45	45 5	5 5	5 5	5 56	56 5 56 5		56 6 6 6	6 6 6 6	67	7	
U V W	69.958 - 69.957 (2.7542 - 2.75 69.957 - 69.956 (2.7542 - 2.75 69.956 - 69.955 (2.7542 - 2.75	42)	23 3 3	3 3	3 3 3 3 34 3	4 34	34	34 4 4	4 4 4	4 4	4 45 5 45 5 45	i 45		5 5 5	5	5 56 56	56	56	6	6	66	_	7 67 7 67 7 7		
X Y 4	69.955 - 69.954 (2.7541 - 2.75 69.954 - 69.953 (2.7541 - 2.75 69.953 - 69.952 (2.7540 - 2.75	40)	3 34 34	34 3	_	4 4 1 4 1 4	4	45	45	45 3	55 55 55	5		56 56 56	56	6	6	6	67	67 (676 677		_		
7	69.952 - 69.951 (2.7540 - 2.75				·	4 45		45			_	56		6	_	-	_	_	67	7	7	7 X	X	0625E	

Main Bearing Grade Table (All Journals)

Grade number	Thickness Unit: mm (in)	Width Unit: mm (in)	Identification color	Remarks

Μ

L

Ν

Ο

Ρ

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[VQ40DE]

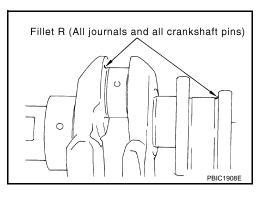
C)	2.500 - 2.503 (0.0984 - 0.0985)		Black	
1		2.503 - 2.506 (0.0985 - 0.0987)		Brown	
2		2.506 - 2.509 (0.0987 - 0.0988)		Green	
3	3	2.509 - 2.512 (0.0988 - 0.0989)		Yellow	Grade is the same for
4	1	2.512 - 2.515 (0.0989 - 0.0990)		Blue	upper and lower bear- ings.
5	5	2.515 - 2.518 (0.0990 - 0.0991)	-	Pink	
6	6	2.518 - 2.521 (0.0991 - 0.0993)		Purple	
7	7	2.521 - 2.524 (0.0993 - 0.0994)	-	White	_
01	UPR	2.503 - 2.506 (0.0985 - 0.0987)	-	Brown	
01	LWR	2.500 - 2.503 (0.0984 - 0.0985)	-	Black	-
12	UPR	2.506 - 2.509 (0.0987 - 0.0988)	19.9 - 20.1 (0.783 - 0.791)	Green	
12	LWR	2.503 - 2.506 (0.0985 - 0.0987)		Brown	
23	UPR	2.509 - 2.512 (0.0988 - 0.0989)		Yellow	
23	LWR	2.506 - 2.509 (0.0987 - 0.0988)		Green	_
34	UPR	2.512 - 2.515 (0.0989 - 0.0990)		Blue	Grade is different for
- 34	LWR	2.509 - 2.512 (0.0988 - 0.0989)	-	Yellow	upper and lower bear- ings.
45	UPR	2.515 - 2.518 (0.0990 - 0.0991)		Pink	_
40	LWR	2.512 - 2.515 (0.0989 - 0.0990)		Blue	
56	UPR	2.518 - 2.521 (0.0991 - 0.0993)		Purple	
00	LWR	2.515 - 2.518 (0.0990 - 0.0991)		Pink	
67	UPR	2.521 - 2.524 (0.0993 - 0.0994)		White	
07	LWR	2.518 - 2.521 (0.0991 - 0.0993)		Purple	

Undersize Bearing Usage Guide

• When the specified main bearing oil clearance is not obtained with standard size main bearings, use underside (US) bearing.

• When using undersize (US) bearing, measure the main bearing inner diameter with bearing installed, and grind main journal so that the main bearing oil clearance satisfies the standard. **CAUTION:**

In grinding crankshaft main journal to use undersize bearings, keep the fillet R [1.5 - 1.7 mm (0.059 - 0.067 in)].



Unit: mm (in)

Bearing undersize table

Size	Thickness
US 0.25 (0.0098)	2.633 - 2.641 (0.1037 - 0.1040)

Cylinder arrangement Displacement cm³(cu in) . . . /· \

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

Displacement off (-,	(= · · · • • •)
Bore and stroke mm (in)				95.5 × 92.0	(3.76 × 3.622)
Valve arrangement				D	ОНС
Firing order				1-2-3	3-4-5-6
N		Compression			2
Number of piston ring	gs	Oil			1
Number of main bear	rings	+		4	
Compression ratio		9.7		9.7	
0		Standard		1,275 (13.0, 185)
Compression pressu (kg/cm ² , psi)/300 rpn		Minimum		981 (1	0.0, 142)
		Differential limit betw	een cylinders	98 (*	1.0, 14)
Cylinder number			FRONT	5 6 2 5 5 6 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	
Valve timing (Intake valve timing control - "OFF")			POTATION OF BOTATION OF BOTATION OF BOTA INTAKE BOTA INTAKE BD	Solution Closes	
	-	-	-		Unit: degree
а	b	С	d	е	f
244	240	-4	64	6	58

Standard and Limit

Tension of drive belts

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

INTAKE MANIFOLD COLLECTOR, INTAKE MANIFOLD AND EXHAUST MANIFOLD

EM-245

Auto adjustment by auto tensioner

INFOID:000000003220228

V-6 3,954 (241.30) ΕM

А

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[VQ40DE]

Items		Limit
Surface distortion	Intake manifold	0.1 (0.004)
	Exhaust manifold	0.3 (0.012)

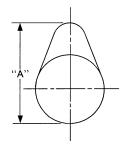
SPARK PLUG

Make	NGK
Standard type	DILFR5A-11
Gap (nominal)	1.1 mm (0.043 in)

CAMSHAFT AND CAMSHAFT BEARING

Unit: mm (in)

Items		Standard	Limit
Camshaft journal oil clearance	No. 1	0.045 - 0.086 (0.0018 - 0.0034)	0.15 (0.0050)
Carrishan journal on cleanance	No. 2, 3, 4	0.035 - 0.076 (0.0014 - 0.0030)	0.15 (0.0059)
Camshaft bracket inner diameter	No. 1	26.000 - 26.021 (1.0236 - 1.0244)	_
Camshalt bracket inner diameter	No. 2, 3, 4	23.500 - 23.521 (0.9252 - 0.9260)	_
Complet journal diameter	No. 1	25.935 - 25.955 (1.0211 - 1.0218)	_
Camshaft journal diameter	No. 2, 3, 4	23.445 - 23.465 (0.9230 - 0.9238)	_
Camshaft end play		0.115 - 0.188 (0.0045 - 0.0074)	0.24 (0.0094)
Completing height "A"	Intake	45.465 - 45.655 (1.7900 - 1.7974)	45.265 (1.7821)
Camshaft cam height "A"	Exhaust	45.075 - 45.265 (1.7746 - 1.7821)	44.875 (1.7667)
Camshaft runout [TIR*1]	I	Less than 0.02 mm (0.0008)	0.05 (0.002)
Camshaft sprocket runout [TIR*2]			0.15 (0.0059)



SEM671

*1: Total indicator reading

Valve Lifter

Unit: mm (in)

Items	Standard
Valve lifter outer diameter	33.977 - 33.987 (1.3377 - 1.3381)
Valve lifter hole diameter	34.000 - 34.016 (1.3386 - 1.3392)
Valve lifter clearance	0.013 - 0.039 (0.0005 - 0.0015)

Valve Clearance

Unit: mm (in)

Items	Cold	Hot* (reference data)
Intake	0.26 - 0.34 (0.010 - 0.013)	0.304 - 0.416 (0.012 - 0.016)
Exhaust	0.29 - 0.37 (0.011 - 0.015)	0.308 - 0.432 (0.012 - 0.017)

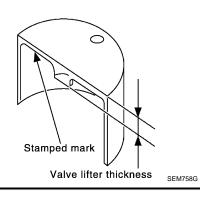
< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

*: Approximately 80°C (176°F)

Available Valve Lifter

VQ40DE

Unit: mm (in)		amped) mark	Identification (st
	Thickness	Exhaust	Intake
	7.88 (0.3102)	N788	788U
	7.90 (0.3110)	N790	790U
	7.92 (0.3118)	N792	792U
	7.94 (0.3126)	N794	794U
	7.96 (0.3134)	N796	796U
	7.98 (0.3142)	N798	798U
	8.00 (0.3150)	N800	800U
	8.02 (0.3157)	N802	802U
	8.04 (0.3165)	N804	804U
	8.06 (0.3173)	N806	806U
	8.08 (0.3181)	N808	808U
	8.10 (0.3189)	N810	810U
	8.12 (0.3197)	N812	812U
	8.14 (0.3205)	N814	814U
	8.16 (0.3213)	N816	816U
	8.18 (0.3220)	N818	818U
	8.20 (0.3228)	N820	820U
	8.22 (0.3236)	N822	822U
	8.24 (0.3244)	N824	824U
	8.26 (0.3252)	N826	826U
	8.28 (0.3260)	N828	828U
	8.30 (0.3268)	N830	830U
	8.32 (0.3276)	N832	832U
	8.34 (0.3283)	N834	834U
	8.36 (0.3291)	N836	836U
	8.38 (0.3299)	_	838U
	8.40 (0.3307)		840U



CYLINDER HEAD

EM-247

А

Ν

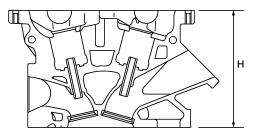
Ο

Ρ

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[VQ40DE] Unit: mm (in)

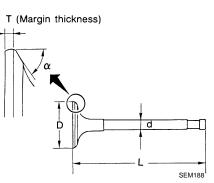
Items	Standard	Limit
Head surface distortion	Less than 0.03 (0.0012)	0.1 (0.004)
Normal cylinder head height "H"	126.3 - 126.5 (4.972 - 4.980)	_



PBIC0924E

Valve Dimensions

Unit: mm (in)



Valve head diameter "D"	Intake	37.0 - 37.3 (1.4567 - 1.4685)	
	Exhaust	31.2 - 31.5 (1.228 - 1.240)	
Valve length "L"	Intake	96.46 (3.7976)	
	Exhaust	93.99 (3.7004)	
Valve stem diameter "d"	Intake	5.965 - 5.980 (0.2348 - 0.2354)	
valve stem diameter d	Exhaust	5.955 - 5.970 (0.2344 - 0.2350)	
Value enet en els ". "	Intake		
Valve seat angle "a"	Exhaust	45 15 - 45 45	
Value margin "T"	Intake	1.1 (0.043)	
Valve margin "T"	Exhaust	1.3 (0.051)	

Valve Guide

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[VQ40DE] Unit: mm (in)

SEM950E

	Standard	0.2 (0.008) oversize (Service)
Outer diameter	10.023 - 10.034 (0.3946 - 0.3950)	10.223 - 10.234 (0.4025 - 0.4029)
Inner diameter (Finished size)).2362 - 0.2369)
Cylinder head valve guide hole diameter		10.175 - 10.196 (0.4006 - 0.4014)
Interference fit of valve guide		0.0011 - 0.0023)
Items		Limit
Intake	0.020 - 0.053 (0.0008 - 0.0021)	0.08 (0.003)
Exhaust	0.030 - 0.063 (0.0012 - 0.0025)	0.09 (0.004)
	12.6 - 12.8 (0	0.496 - 0.504)
	Inner diameter (Finished size) hole diameter ide	Outer diameter 10.023 - 10.034 (0.3946 - 0.3950) Inner diameter (Finished size) 6.000 - 6.018 (0 hole diameter 9.975 - 9.996 (0.3927 - 0.3935) ide 0.027 - 0.059 (0 Standard 10.020 - 0.053 (0.0008 - 0.0021) Exhaust 0.030 - 0.063 (0.0012 - 0.0025)

Valve Seat

		PBIC2745E	
Items		Standard	Oversize [0.5 (0.020)] (Service)
Outin das hand anot manage diameter "D"		38.000 - 38.016 (1.4961 - 1.4967)	38.500 - 38.516 (1.5157 - 1.5164)
Cylinder head seat recess diameter "D"	Exhaust	32.200 - 32.216 (1.2677 - 1.2683)	32.700 - 32.716 (1.2874 - 1.2880)
Valve seat outer diameter "d"	Intake	38.097 - 38.113 (1.4999 - 1.5005)	38.597 - 38.613 (1.5196 - 1.5202)
valve seat outer diameter d	Exhaust	32.280 - 32.296 (1.2709 - 1.2715)	32.780 - 32.796 (1.2905 - 1.2912)
Valve seat interference fit	Intake	0.081 - 0.113 (0	0.0032 - 0.0044)
valve seat interference in	Exhaust	0.064 - 0.096 (0.0025 - 0.0038)	
Diamatar "d1"*1	Intake	35 (1.38)	
Diameter "d1"* ¹	Exhaust	28.7 (1.130)	
Intake		36.3 - 36.8 (1.429 - 1.449)	
Diameter "d2"* ²	Exhaust	30.3 - 30.8 (1.193 - 1.213)
Apple "ed"	Intake	60°	
Angle "α1"	Exhaust	60°	
Angle "α2"	Intake	88°45′ - 90°15′	
Angle uz	Exhaust	88°45′ - 90°15′	

EM-249



А

ΕM

Unit: mm (in)

J

Κ

L

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

Intake 120° Angle "a3" Exhaust 120° 1.0 - 1.4 (0.039-0.055) Intake Contacting width "W"*3 Exhaust 1.2 - 1.6 (0.047-0.063) 5.05 - 5.15 (0.1988 - 0.2028) Intake 5.9 - 6.0 (0.232 - 0.236) Height "h" 5.9 - 6.0 (0.232 - 0.236) 4.95 - 5.05 (0.1949 - 0.1988) Exhaust Depth "H" 6.0 (0.236)

*1: Diameter made by intersection point of conic angles " α 1" and " α 2"

 $^{*2}\!\!:$ Diameter made by intersection point of conic angles " $\alpha 2$ " and " $\alpha 3$ "

*3: Machining data

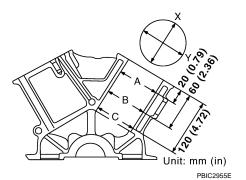
Valve Spring

Free height mm (in)		47.07 (1.8531)
Pressure N (kg, lb) at height mm (in)	Installation	166 - 188 (16.9 - 19.2, 37 - 42) at 37.00 (1.4567)
	Valve open	373 - 421 (38.0 - 42.9, 84 - 95) at 27.20 (1.0709)
squareness mm (in)	Limit	2.1 (0.083)

CYLINDER BLOCK

Unit: mm (in)

[VQ40DE]



Surface flatness		Standard		Less than 0.03 (0.0012)	
		Limit		0.1 (0.004)	
Main bearing housing inner diameter		Standard		74.993 - 75.017 (2.9525 - 2.9534)	
			Grade No. 1	95.500 - 95.510 (3.7598 - 3.7602)	
Cylinder bore	Inner diameter	Standard	Grade No. 2	95.510 - 95.520 (3.7602 - 3.7606)	
		Grade No. 3		95.520 - 95.530 (3.7606 - 3.7610)	
Out-of-round (Difference between "X" and "Y")		Limit		0.015 (0.0006)	
Taper (Difference between "A" and "C")			-	0.01 (0.0004)	

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

		Grade No. A	74.993 - 74.994 (2.9525 - 2.9525)		
		Grade No. B	74.994 - 74.995 (2.9525 - 2.9526)	A	
		Grade No. C	74.995 - 74.996 (2.9526 - 2.9526)		
		Grade No. D	74.996 - 74.997 (2.9526 - 2.9526)		
		Grade No. E	74.997 - 74.998 (2.9526 - 2.9527)		
			74.998 - 74.999 (2.9527 - 2.9527)	EM	
		Grade No. G	74.999 - 75.000 (2.9527 - 2.9528)		
		Grade No. H	75.000 - 75.001 (2.9528 - 2.9528)		
		Grade No. J	75.001 - 75.002 (2.9528 - 2.9528)	C	
		Grade No. K	75.002 - 75.003 (2.9528 - 2.9529)	C	
		Grade No. L	75.003 - 75.004 (2.9529 - 2.9529)		
Main bearing housing inner diameter (Without bea	ring)	Grade No. M	75.004 - 75.005 (2.9529 - 2.9529)		
Main bearing housing inner diameter (Without bea	iliig)	Grade No. N	75.005 - 75.006 (2.9529 - 2.9530)	D	
		Grade No. P	75.006 - 75.007 (2.9530 - 2.9530)		
		Grade No. R	75.007 - 75.008 (2.9530 - 2.9531)		
		Grade No. S	75.008 - 75.009 (2.9530 - 2.9531)		
		Grade No. T	75.009 - 75.010 (2.9531 - 2.9531)	E	
		Grade No. U	75.010 - 75.011 (2.9531 - 2.9532)		
		Grade No. V	75.011 - 75.012 (2.9532 - 2.9532)		
		Grade No. W	75.012 - 75.013 (2.9532 - 2.9533)	_	
		Grade No. X	75.013 - 75.014 (2.9533 - 2.9533)	F	
		Grade No. Y	75.014 - 75.015 (2.9533 - 2.9533)		
		Grade No. 4	75.015 - 75.016 (2.9533 - 2.9534)		
		Grade No. 7	75.016 - 75.017 (2.9534 - 2.9534)	G	
Difference in inner diameter between cylinders	Standard	L.	Less than 0.03 (0.0012)	G	
PISTON, PISTON RING AND PISTON	N PIN				
Available Piston				Н	

Unit: mm (in)

J

Κ

L

[VQ40DE]

a	

		SEM882E	
Items		Standard	0.20 (0.0079) oversize
	Grade No. 1	95.480 - 95.490 (3.7590 - 3.7594)	_
Distan alvirt dismatar "A"	Grade No. 2	95.490 - 95.500 (3.7594 - 3.7598)	
Piston skirt diameter "A"	Grade No. 3	95.500 - 95.510 (3.7598 - 3.7602)	
	Service		95.680 - 95.710 (3.7669 - 3.7681)
Items		Standard	Limit
"a" dimension		43.03 (1.6941)	
Piston pin hole diameter	Grade No. 0	21.993 - 21.999 (0.8659 - 0.8661)	_
	Grade No. 1	21.999 - 22.005 (0.8661 - 0.8663)	_
Piston to cylinder bore clearance		0.010 - 0.030 (0.0004 - 0.0012)	0.08 (0.0031)

Piston Ring

		Unit: mm (in)
Items	Standard	Limit

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

	Тор	0.045 - 0.080 (0.0018 - 0.0031)	0.11 (0.0043)
Side clearance	2nd	0.030 - 0.070 (0.0012 - 0.0028)	0.10 (0.0039)
	Oil ring	0.065 - 0.135 (0.0026 - 0.0053)	—
	Тор	0.23 - 0.33 (0.0091 - 0.0130)	0.56 (0.0220)
End gap	2nd	0.33 - 0.48 (0.0130 - 0.0189)	0.68 (0.0268)
	Oil (rail ring)	0.20 - 0.50 (0.0079 - 0.0197)	0.85 (0.0335)

Piston Pin

Unit: mm (in)

[VQ40DE]

Items		Standard	Limit
Piston pin outer diameter	Grade No. 0	21.989 - 21.995 (0.8657 - 0.8659)	
Grade No. 1		21.995 - 22.001 (0.8659 - 0.8662)	_
Piston to piston pin oil clearance)	0.002 - 0.006 (0.0001 - 0.0002)	
Connecting rod bushing oil clearance		0.005 - 0.017 (0.0002 - 0.0007)	0.030 (0.0012)

CONNECTING ROD

Unit: mm (in)

Items		Standard	Limit
Center distance		165.82 - 165.92 (6.5283 - 6.5323)	-
Bend [per 100 (3.94)]		—	0.15 (0.0059)
Torsion [per 100 (3.94)]		—	0.30 (0.0118)
Connecting red bushing inper diameter*	Grade No. 0	22.000 - 22.006 (0.8661 - 0.8664)	_
Connecting rod bushing inner diameter* Grade No. 1		22.006 - 22.012 (0.8664 - 0.8666)	—
Connecting rod big end diameter (Without	bearing)	57.000 - 57.013 (2.2441 - 2.2446)	—
Side clearance		0.20 - 0.35 (0.0079 - 0.0138)	: 40 mm (0.0157)

*: After installing in connecting rod

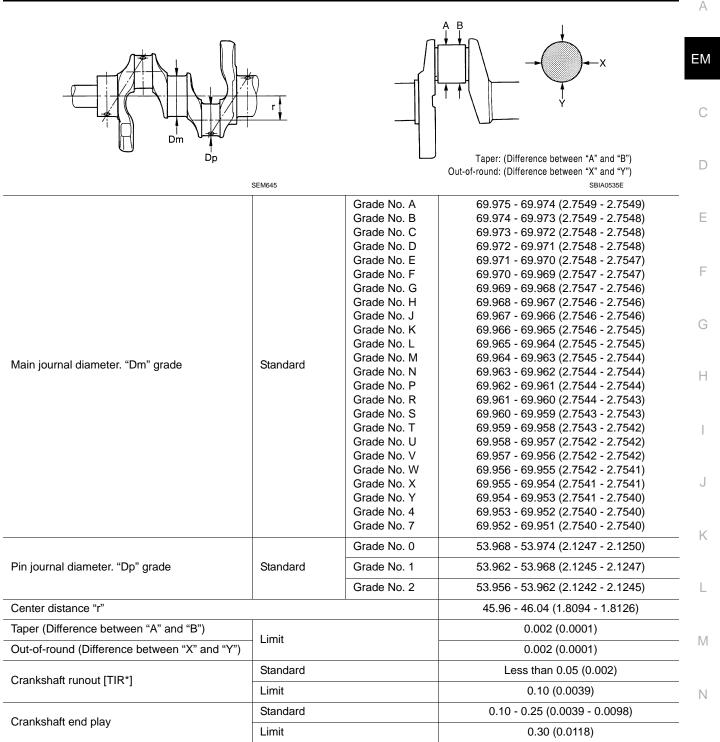
CRANKSHAFT

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[VQ40DE] Unit: mm (in)

.....

Ρ



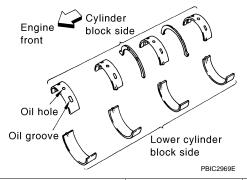
*: Total indicator reading

MAIN BEARING

[VQ40DE]

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)



Grade number	UPR/LWR	Thickness mm (in)	Width mm (in)	Identification color	Remarks
0	_	2.500 - 2.503 (0.0984 - 0.0985)	19.9 - 20.1 (0.783 - 0.791)	Black	
1	_	2.503 - 2.506 (0.0985 - 0.0987)		Brown	•
2	-	2.506 - 2.509 (0.0987 - 0.0988)		Green	+
3	-	2.509 - 2.512 (0.0988 - 0.0989)		Yellow	Grade is the same
4	_	2.512 - 2.515 (0.0989 - 0.0990)		Blue	for upper and lower bearings.
5	-	2.515 - 2.518 (0.0990 - 0.0991)		Pink	-
6	-	2.518 - 2.521 (0.0991 - 0.0993)		Purple	+
7	-	2.521 - 2.524 (0.0993 - 0.0994)		White	+
01	UPR	2.503 - 2.506 (0.0985 - 0.0987)		Brown	
01	LWR	2.500 - 2.503 (0.0984 - 0.0985)		Black	•
12	UPR	2.506 - 2.509 (0.0987 - 0.0988)		Green	•
12	LWR	2.503 - 2.506 (0.0985 - 0.0987)		Brown	•
23 34 45 56	UPR	2.509 - 2.512 (0.0988 - 0.0989)		Yellow	•
	LWR	2.506 - 2.509 (0.0987 - 0.0988)		Green	•
	UPR	2.512 - 2.515 (0.0989 - 0.0990)		Blue	Grade is different for
	LWR	2.509 - 2.512 (0.0988 - 0.0989)	†	Yellow	upper and lower bearings.
	UPR	2.515 - 2.518 (0.0990 - 0.0991)		Pink	•
	LWR	2.512 - 2.515 (0.0989 - 0.0990)	-	Blue	•
	UPR	2.518 - 2.521 (0.0991 - 0.0993)		Purple	†
	LWR	2.515 - 2.518 (0.0990 - 0.0991)		Pink	†
67	UPR	2.521 - 2.524 (0.0993 - 0.0994)		White	1
07	LWR	2.518 - 2.521 (0.0991 - 0.0993)		Purple	†

Undersize

Unit: mm (in)

Items	Thickness	Main journal diameter
0.25 (0.0098)	2.633 - 2.641 (0.1037 - 0.1040)	Grind so that bearing clearance is the specified value.

Main Bearing Oil Clearance

Unit: mm (in)

Items	Standard	Limit	
Main bearing oil clearance	0.035 - 0.045 (0.0014 - 0.0018)*	0.065 (0.0026)	

*: Actual clearance

CONNECTING ROD BEARING

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

A	Identification color (mark)	Thickness mm (in)	Grade number
-	Black	1.500 - 1.503 (0.0591 - 0.0592)	0
	Brown	1.503 - 1.506 (0.0592 - 0.0593)	1
EM	Green	1.506 - 1.509 (0.0593 - 0.0594)	2

Undersize

			Unit: mm (in)	С	
	Items	Thickness	Crank pin journal diameter		
	0.25 (0.0098)	1.626 - 1.634 (0.0640 - 0.0643)	Grind so that bearing clearance is the specified value.		
~					

Connecting Rod Bearing Oil Clearance

		Unit: mm (in)
Items	Standard	Limit
Connecting rod bearing oil clearance	0.034 - 0.059 (0.0013 - 0.0023)*	0.070 (0.0028)

*: Actual clearance

F

Е

G

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

[VQ40DE]

Unit: mm (in)